

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

TRANSMISSIBLE SPONGIFORM ENCEPHALOPATHIES
ADVISORY COMMITTEE- - -
MEETING
- - -

This transcript has not been edited or corrected, but appears as received from the commercial transcribing service. Accordingly the Food and Drug Administration makes no representation as to its accuracy.

THURSDAY, APRIL 16, 1998

The Committee met in Versailles Rooms I and II, Holiday Inn, 8120 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland 10814, at 8:00 a.m., Paul W. Brown, M.D., Chairman, presiding.

PRESENT:

PAUL W. BROWN, M.D.	Chairman
WILLIAM FREAS, PhD	Executive Secretary
DONALD S. BURKE, M.D.	Member
LINDA A. DETWILER, DVM	Member
LEON FAITEK	Member
BARBARA W. HARRELL, MPA	Member
DAVID G. HOEL, PhD	Member
WILLIAM D. HUESTON, DVM, PhD	Member
LAWRENCE B. SCHONBERGER, M.D.	Member
PETER G. LURIE, M.D.	Temporary Voting Member
DORIS OLANDER, DVM	Temporary Voting Member
ELIZABETH WILLIAMS, PhD	Temporary Voting Member
DON FRANCO, DVM	Industry Liaison
DOUG ANDERSON	Speaker
DAVID ASHER, M.D.	Speaker
RAYMOND BRADLEY, FRCVS, FRCPath	Speaker
BOB BREWER, DVM	Speaker
YUAN-YUAN CHIU, PhD	Speaker
KIKI HELLMAN, M.D.	Speaker
THIERRY SALMONA	Speaker
REINHARD SCHRIEBER	Speaker
WILLIAM STRINGER	Speaker
DAVID TAYLOR, PhD	Speaker
CAROL VINCENT	Speaker

1032
30
A10:57

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

ALSO PRESENT:

SUSAN ALPERT, M.D., PhD
CHARLES GREEN, PhD
JOHN HONSTEAD, DVM
MITCH KILANOWSKI
LARK LAMBERT
PHILIP MERRELL
ROBERT G. ROHWER, PhD
DENNIS WALKER

PUBLIC COMMENT:

LAURIE CLARK
JEAN LOW

SAG, CORP
4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

I N D E X

	<u>Page</u>
Introductory Remarks, William Freas, PhD	5
Continuing Perspective in Rendering Doug Anderson, Darling International, Inc.	7
 <u>Current Regulatory Policies on Tallow & Tallow Derivatives</u>	
European Union/Commission: David Taylor, PhD	19
USDA and FDA: Bob Brewer, Yuan-yuan Chiu	36
FDA Questions on Tallow and Tallow Derivatives: Yuan-yuan Chiu, Ph.D.	63
Committee Discussion/Vote Paul Brown, M.D., Committee Chair	66
 GELATIN PRESENTATIONS	
Open Public Hearing - Gelatin	
Opening and Introductory Remarks: David Asher, M.D.	140
Implication of New BSE Data on Gelatin and UK Action: Raymond Bradley	157
Safety assessment of Gelatin: William Stringer, Thierry Salmona and Reinhard Schrieber	165
 <u>Current Regulatory Policies on Gelatin:</u>	
European Union/Commission, David Taylor, PhD	198
FDA Questions on Gelatin, Ms. Carol Vincent	204
Committee Discussion and Vote, Paul Brown	213

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

INDEX: (continued)

	<u>Page</u>
DURA MATER:	
Open Public Hearing	268
Human Dura Mater Issue, Kiki Hellman, M.D.	279
FDA Charge to the Committee Kiki Hellman, M.D.	289
Committee Discussion and Deliberation Paul Brown, M.D.	290
Summary and Conclusions	
Closed Session	

SAG, CORP4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

P R O C E E D I N G S

Time: 8:03 a.m.

DR. FREAS: Good morning. Would you take your seats, please.

I would like to welcome you to this, our second day, of the Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathies Advisory Committee. Now I would like to go around the table and introduce to you those members of the Advisory Committee who are at the table.

Starting on the audience's right is our industry liaison representative, Dr. Don Franco from the National Renderers Association.

Sitting next to Dr. Franco is Dr. Raymond Roos, Chairman, Department of Neurology, University of Chicago.

Coming around the corner is Dr. Linda Detwiler, Senior Staff Veterinarian, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Our Chairman, Dr. Paul Brown, Medical Director, Laboratory of Central Nervous System Studies, National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Strokes.

Next to Dr. Brown is Dr. Donald Burke, Director and Professor, Center for Immunization

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Research, Johns Hopkins University.

2 Around the corner is Ms. Barbara Harrell,
3 our consumer representative, Director, Division of
4 Minority Health. That's for the state of Alabama,
5 Department of Public Health.

6 Next are our three temporary voting
7 members for today. They are Dr. Peter Grant Lurie,
8 visiting assistant research scientist, University of
9 Michigan; Dr. Doris Olander, research associate,
10 University of Wisconsin; and Dr. Elizabeth Williams,
11 professor, Department of Veterinary Science,
12 University of Wyoming.

13 The following members could not be with us
14 here today. They are: Dr. Stan Prusiner, Dr. Edmund
15 Tramont, Dr. Katherine O'Rourke, Dr. Dean Cliver, and
16 Dr. David Hoel.

17 The conflict of interest statement that
18 was read into the public record yesterday remains in
19 effect today, and will remain in effect for the rest
20 of the meeting and, therefore, will not be reread into
21 the record.

22 Dr. Brown, I turn the meeting over to you.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Bill. It's
24 too bad we have a few extra presentations. I see
25 we've got some late sleepers. We could take a quick

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 vote. Oh, well.

2 We have a final presentation from the
3 industry this morning, and then it will be followed by
4 a couple of presentations by government, USDA and FDA.
5 The industry presentation will be by Doug Anderson,
6 titled "Continuing Perspective in Rendering." Mr.
7 Anderson.

8 MR. ANDERSON: Thank you very much.

9 This morning I really only want to take
10 the opportunity to summarize a little bit of what you
11 were presented yesterday, to be sure that if there are
12 any questions that those can be cleared up, and again
13 talk about the rendering industry, which is
14 essentially the environmental service provider of
15 essential services to the food processing industry

16 It's something that we have been doing
17 commercially for more than 160 years, and it's very
18 notable that meat and bone meal has been used in
19 animal feed for more than 75 years in the United
20 States.

21 You were given descriptions yesterday
22 about edible fat processing, about inedible fat
23 processing, and I think the one thing that you do have
24 to recognize and understand in the United States and
25 that is that, if it's edible, it's edible because of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Federal inspection. That's what makes our food
2 products edible versus inedible in the United States.

3 It's very possible, probable and practical
4 that products that are made edible are then used
5 edible, but they can also be used inedibly. Once a
6 product in the United States is classified as inedible
7 and unfit for human consumption, it is not allowed
8 back into the human food chain. It can be deemed
9 classified for inedible processing and recycling and
10 reused in the proscribed manners already described.

11 The production: You've had a sufficient
12 description. As in industry, because of the disease
13 related issues, there have been many initiatives taken
14 in order to protect the American consumer, our cattle
15 feed, our human feed, and entirely across the board.

16 Traceability is one of the very important
17 things that the use of HACCP programs, the use of ISO
18 programs, any types of quality assurance will require
19 -- do require and are being put into place and have
20 been put into place by our industry. It's something
21 that will further the protection of the food chain as
22 we know it.

23 Edible products, again, can be produced
24 under Federal inspection by a company that can have
25 any owner. There are inedible captive renderers who

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 own edible rendering plants. There are meat packers
2 who produce edible meat that have inedible rendering
3 plants.

4 So it has to be very carefully looked at
5 to make sure that we don't get caught up in a
6 definition as we're looking at where the product comes
7 from, where the product goes to, and whether or not it
8 has been under Federal inspection.

9 I thank you for your time. I'm available
10 for any questions relative that may have come up to
11 you since the presentations yesterday. Thank you for
12 your time.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you. Does the
14 committee have any questions for Mr. Anderson? Ray?

15 DR. ROOS: So -- Yesterday I think we
16 heard Dr. Taylor's results which suggested that a
17 particular processing was optimal from the point of
18 view of decreasing infectivity most significantly, and
19 on the basis of that recommendations were made in UK
20 and, in fact, the whole European Union.

21 I wondered what the impact would be on the
22 renderers in the United States if such a
23 recommendation was made or a guideline made, and how
24 you yourself would feel about that.

25 MR. ANDERSON: The industry typically will

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 follow any guidelines, recommendations and rules that
2 are made by the government. However, we feel that any
3 of those rules and regulations should certainly be
4 scientifically based, and they should certainly relate
5 to diseases that exist within the area and the region
6 that those recommendations are made for.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The second part of that
8 question, though, was what impact would that have on
9 the rendering industry in terms of changing to that
10 method. Is it going to require the stripping down of
11 every rendering plant in the United States and
12 rebuilding it? Is it a minor modification? Tell us
13 about that.

14 MR. ANDERSON: It would virtually require
15 the rebuilding of every rendering plant in the United
16 States in order to -- I presume you're referring to
17 the 3bar recommendation.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Was that also true
19 in Europe? Did it require rebuilding all of the
20 rendering plants in the UK? And if not, why not?

21 DR. TAYLOR: I think, generally it's, if
22 not total rebuilding, it required quite a lot of add-
23 on expense. I don't know the precise scale of it.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray, do you have any
25 comments?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BRADLEY: No, but in the UK, of
2 course, we're not feeding any meat and bone meal at
3 all to any food animal species. So the requirement is
4 not in place. We're not actually processing all our
5 material at 133 3bar 20 minutes.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What are you processing?

7 DR. BRADLEY: According to the first
8 Commission decision, which eliminated the first two
9 processes which David showed us yesterday in regards
10 to BSE ineffectiveness in decontaminating BSE
11 infectivity. So we're operating satisfactorily in
12 that regard, but not to take out scrapie agent as
13 well.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right. Let me
15 recapitulate. What exactly are you rendering or
16 requiring to be rendered, according to David's minimum
17 standard?

18 DR. BRADLEY: Nothing.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Nothing?

20 DR. BRADLEY: Nothing.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Who is? What's its
22 purpose then?

23 DR. BRADLEY: Yes. The rest of Europe has
24 to do that.

25 DR. DETWILER: I asked this yesterday, but

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 how many really -- We've tried to find out how many
2 countries really have retooled all their plants, and
3 we have yet to have been able to find that out.

4 DR. BRADLEY: In some countries, of
5 course, long before the Commission decisions were
6 made, either of them, they were already using 133 3bar
7 20 mins or very, very close to that, which made it a
8 fairly simple process to adapt to the new rule; but --
9 Pardon?

10 DR. HUESTON: That's the Germans.

11 DR. BRADLEY: Yes, and some other
12 countries.

13 DR. HUESTON: Some of them anyway.

14 DR. BRADLEY: I think Austria and --

15 DR. HUESTON: Not all of them.

16 DR. BRADLEY: Not all of them, no, and
17 there are certainly plants in France, for example,
18 which were not operating to that, and they would have
19 to come to that standard, according to the Commission
20 decision. Whether or not they have done so is a
21 matter for their governments to tell you.

22 My understanding was, as I mentioned
23 yesterday, that those plants which were operating
24 below the required standard were only being used to
25 render poultry material which, of course, is not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 subject to that temperature restriction.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So the sense of what the
3 European Union is doing is that they are not
4 recommending this minimum rendering temperature and
5 pressure in any country or for any material that is
6 judged to be either minimal or zero risk.

7 DR. BRADLEY: It's for all mammalian
8 waste.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm sorry?

10 DR. BRADLEY: All mammalian waste has to
11 be rendered under the Commission decision to this
12 standard, 133 3bar 20 mins. That is the Commission
13 standard for all member states.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Including the UK?

15 DR. BRADLEY: If it is to be used as feed
16 for cattle, any species -- any species.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Or process or go into
18 tallow or gelatin.

19 DR. BRADLEY: Well, it wouldn't apply to
20 gelatin, because that's a completely different
21 manufacturing process. For tallow, that's not a
22 requirement for tallow. It's only in regard to meat
23 and bone meal.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. So the
25 recommendation is only in regard to meat and bone

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 meal.

2 DR. BRADLEY: No. The Commission decision
3 is very clear. It is ruminant -- Sorry -- mammalian
4 waste that all has to be processed by this procedure
5 before it can be utilized in animal feed as meat and
6 bone meal.

7 DR. ROOS: So isn't that tallow?

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Waste would include
9 tallow.

10 MR. ANDERSON: No. The way that it's
11 being done is only for mammalian meat and bone meal,
12 because the Commission decision allows pressurization
13 of the meat and bone meal after it's been rendered.
14 As long as the meat and bone meal has been subjected
15 to the 133 3bar for 20 minutes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So the renderers in
17 Europe would render any way they have been rendering,
18 but the meat and bone meal part or greaves of that
19 rendered material would have to be further rendered or
20 subjected to the standards of temperature and
21 pressure?

22 DR. BRADLEY: Exactly, if it was to be fed
23 back to animals.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, but if it was to go
25 into a tank, then you wouldn't --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

2 DR. ROOS: But some of the tallow is used
3 in feed.

4 MR. ANDERSON: And tallow is not subject
5 to the requirement, even in Europe. Tallow is --

6 DR. ROOS: Didn't you say that anything
7 used in feed --

8 DR. BRADLEY: I'm sorry?

9 DR. ROOS: I thought you said anything
10 used in animal feed. So if animal -- If tallow is
11 used in animal feed, wouldn't it be subject to this?
12 No?

13 MR. ANDERSON: Meat and bone meal.

14 DR. BRADLEY: It is related to the feeding
15 of meat and bone meal to animals, and in the UK with
16 this idea not to feed this to any food animal species,
17 not even to pigs or to poultry. In the rest of the
18 Community, all countries feed meat and bone meal to
19 pigs and poultry, but such meat and bone meal must be
20 processed by this procedure.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. So it seems now
22 reasonably clear. You render according to your inner
23 lights, and if the meat and bone meal product from
24 that rendering is going to have any use, then it gets
25 subsequently re-rendered or subjected to the standards

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 of temperature and pressure that David mentioned to
2 us. If it is not going to be used for animal feed,
3 then it need not be further processed. Is that
4 correct?

5 Are there any other questions? Yes?
6 Comment from the floor.

7 DR. MERRELL: It was my understanding
8 yesterday that the tallow had no BSE infectivity in
9 this process at all and, therefore, it's not included.

10 DR. BRADLEY: We can't hear.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: He said that it was his
12 understanding yesterday that, since tallow is
13 noninfectious, it doesn't need special consideration.
14 Of course, that's exactly what the committee is going
15 to decide.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, on face value that could
17 be a reasonable interpretation of the data, but in the
18 presentation I'm about to give, I'll explain what the
19 pitfalls in that argument are.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Exactly. If everybody in
21 the world had already decided that there was zero
22 infectivity in tallow, we wouldn't be considering
23 tallow. Right.

24 DR. ROOS: So we're going to break down
25 the discussion into tallow and tallow derivatives?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. ANDERSON: Correct.

2 DR. ROOS: Maybe you could just clarify
3 for me how much of tallow is used as a nonderivative
4 form with respect to humans, and for what? I got the
5 feeling some of it goes back to feed perhaps, but
6 perhaps you could clarify that.

7 MR. ANDERSON: If it comes from the edible
8 fat processing, it can be used in the human as a human
9 food. It's used as a frying shortening. It's used in
10 many foods, baking, etcetera, on the edible fat side.
11 Okay? If it's edible tallow produced under Federal
12 inspection, then that finds its way into a lot of
13 human food.

14 Edible tallow produced as that
15 specification can also find its way into inedible uses
16 such as derivatives, oleochemicals, animal feed and
17 such. On the inedible side, you have the fact that it
18 goes for animal feeds. It goes for industrial
19 products, cosmetics, etcetera, after further
20 processing. It certainly doesn't go on just as
21 tallow, but that also goes through other processing

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But the great bulk of
23 edible tallow finds its way to human beings. That is
24 virtually all of it. Is that right? Edible tallow.

25 MR. ANDERSON: I wouldn't say virtually

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 all, but I would say a large portion of it does find
2 its way to human use, yes, of the edible tallows.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Presumably because
4 it's of a higher standard and, I suppose, is worth
5 more per pound than inedible tallow.

6 MR. ANDERSON: Well, it's strictly based
7 on the quality of the fat, based upon its color and
8 its properties.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. So it would be sort
10 of a waste to use it as animal feed.

11 MR. ANDERSON: Correct. It would be a
12 very expensive choice as animal feed, yes.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Larry?

14 DR. SCHONBERGER: To follow up a little
15 bit on Raymond's question in terms of exposure of
16 humans to tallow and tallow derivatives, I wondered if
17 my concept that the human -- average human would be
18 exposed to perhaps 10^2 more of a dose of tallow than
19 of tallow derivatives on average. Is that a fair
20 sense?

21 MR. ANDERSON: More tallow than tallow
22 derivatives?

23 DR. SCHONBERGER: That if you were --

24 MR. ANDERSON: No.

25 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's what I'm trying

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to get.

2 MR. ANDERSON: I would consider it the
3 other way. There would be more opportunity for
4 contact with derivatives than with the tallow, because
5 it's the derivatives that go into the other products
6 that are consumer used products.

7 DR. SCHONBERGER: By volume?

8 MR. ANDERSON: Probably by volume as well,
9 yes. The oleochemical industry is a very, very large
10 industry that consumes a lot of inedible tallow.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think we'll move on
12 now. Thank you and, if there are further questions,
13 there will be another opportunity in about an hour to
14 ask them.

15 The next presentation, therefore, is going
16 to be given by David Taylor, who has previously been
17 introduced.

18 Incidentally, the next three presentations
19 are all focused on the current regulatory policies
20 with respect to tallow and tallow derivatives.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Thanks very much, Paul.

22 I've been asked to tell you about and
23 comment on the kind of EU situation with regard to
24 tallow, in which some opinions have been recently
25 offered.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I suspect that there are probably
2 representatives of industry here who have gone over
3 these proposals with a finer tooth comb than I have.
4 So I make any obvious errors, please do advise me
5 here.

6 The question as to whether tallow is safe
7 has been considered on a number of occasions in the
8 past, and between the years 1994 to 1997, both the
9 WHO, German Federal Health Authority and other
10 respectable bodies have generally said, yes, it is
11 safe. However, last year the EC multidisciplinary
12 scientific committee cast some doubt on this. They
13 basically were saying maybe not, let's look again, and
14 they established a working group to look at the
15 question.

16 We discussed yesterday some of the
17 evidence which suggests that tallow, if not absolutely
18 100 percent safe, is certainly very low down on the
19 risk scale. Initially, there was evidence from John
20 Wilesmith's epidemiological study from which he
21 concluded that the geographical variation in the
22 incidence of BSE in the UK was not consistent with the
23 distribution and use of tallow in cattle feed.

24 We discussed briefly yesterday also data
25 coming from the spiked rendering studies involving BSE

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 and scrapie where, although we looked at only a
2 limited number of tallow samples, a pair of tallow
3 samples came from the processes which produced the
4 least amount of inactivation as far as meat and bone
5 meal was concerned.

6 So in the BSE run, we had meat and bone,
7 in this case, affecting 50 percent of the mice that
8 received it, but in none of the animals that received
9 tallow from the same process.

10 Similarly, in the scrapie run the same
11 process produced meat and bone meal which was
12 infectious for 100 percent of the mice that were
13 injected with it, but in none of the animals that
14 received the tallow.

15 From these facts you can clear out with
16 the figures of it. In the scrapie spiked run, 12 mice
17 received a total of 6.245 mils of ten percent
18 unfiltered tallow. So from that you say that, as that
19 amount of material had contained 1 ID₅₀, then six mice
20 on average would have been affected, but no mice were
21 affected. Therefore, that volume contained less than
22 1/6 of an intracerebral ID₅₀, which is equivalent to
23 0.03 ID₅₀ per mil. So that was in ten percent tallow.

24 Therefore, the neat tallow must have had
25 less than .3 ID₅₀ per mil. However, that was an

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 intracerebral dose. If you want to relate that to
2 oral dose, Richard Kimberlin in the UK has produced a
3 figure of 200,000 representing the difference in
4 efficiency between intracerebral and oral dosing for
5 BSE agent. This is scrapie, and he would admit, it's
6 a fairly ballpark, crude type figure, but it gives you
7 some idea of the scale of the difference.

8 That would be, therefore, equivalent to
9 $10^{-4.2}$ oral ID_{50} per mil. If you accept the fact that
10 there are no evidence to suggest that these diseases
11 are ever or may be caused by cumulative dosing as
12 opposed to single effective dose, then -- and you
13 assume that the species barrier effect between cattle
14 and mice is the same as for humans and mice, then you
15 can say a human would have to consume almost 16 kilcs
16 of infective tallow over a short period to have a 50
17 percent chance of developing disease, even if there
18 were minuscule levels of infectivity there.

19 I'm not saying this is a very precise set
20 of data, but they do give you some idea, I think, of
21 the relative risks.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: David, let me interrupt
23 you for just a second. The other way to interpret, if
24 you go back to the first slide, which is a slightly
25 different read on the same data, is that it's true,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 one mouse would have to consume 16 kilograms; but
2 let's assume that one infectious unit were, in fact,
3 present at the start, as you've said.

4 That means at some point, if those 16
5 kilograms are spread out amongst a million mice, that
6 one of them is going to have a bullseye and die.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Oh, yes.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: In other words, if
9 there's an infectious unit in tallow and there's no
10 reduction in that infectivity through processing, that
11 infectious unit is going to find its way to somebody.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Oh, yes, sure.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. That's just -- I
14 mean, there's a way to look at this that suggests,
15 forget it, but there's always a way to look at it to
16 suggest let's not forget it, and let's keep talking
17 about it.

18 DR. TAYLOR: That's why I made the point
19 that I'm not claiming these are very precise
20 calculations, but giving you some ballpark idea.

21 Before going on to discuss the scientific
22 steering committee opinion in Brussels, it's important
23 to reemphasize things that were said yesterday, and
24 that is that in the recommendations, they refer to
25 risk factors for tallow which relate to the countries

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 of origin and the nature of the raw materials.

2 The problem is that the -- in Brussels,
3 while there's not much difficulty in defining a high
4 risk country and a country perhaps of unknown TSE
5 status, they have not yet come out and said what their
6 definition of categories 2 and 3 will be.

7 The other problem is, as you know, that
8 what will eventually be defined as specified risk
9 material has not yet been defined and will not be for
10 sometime. The only inkling that we have at the moment
11 of the way things are changing is that bovine lung is
12 not likely to be an SRM.

13 There was a scare that infectivity would
14 get into bovine lung as a consequence of the method of
15 slaughter. It's now believed that this only applies
16 to these very high pressure guns working on compressed
17 air.

18 It's also considered that bovine ileum
19 which, as Ray showed yesterday in the pathogenesis
20 study, appears to become infected, can be sufficiently
21 and reliably separated from the rest of the gut to be
22 able to declare ileum only as a specified risk
23 material, and the rest of the gut to not be.

24 Again, a bit of sitting on the fence as
25 far as deciding about sheep tissues are concerned,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 because what I read into what has come out is that
2 they are waiting for some sort of risk assessment
3 relating to the real risk of BSE being in sheep, at
4 least in the UK.

5 They've categorized tallow into these four
6 types: For human or animal consumption or
7 application; for injection; for industrial use, but
8 that's not for tallow derivatives; and category 4 for
9 manufacturing tallow derivatives.

10 Now the question was asked before I spoke
11 about guaranties and purity of tallow. Despite the
12 data which I've shown which says we have found nothing
13 in tallow, one has to accept that there is some degree
14 of contamination of tallow with protein. Therefore,
15 there must, at least theoretically, be the possibility
16 of infectivity being in there at some sort of level,
17 albeit very low, from time to time.

18 So one of the plights of the proposals of
19 the SSC is to use purification processes with tallow
20 which will remove protein, and these have been
21 described to some extent yesterday involving either
22 centrifugation, filtration through diatomaceous earth,
23 coagulation and then centrifugation using phosphoric
24 acid, combinations of the above methods.

25 The levels to which these should be --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 these proteins should be reduced have been declared to
2 be these levels, and that being equivalent to residual
3 nitrogen levels of less than 0.02 percent, and that
4 residual peptides or polypeptides should have a
5 molecular weight of less than 10,000 daltons.

6 Either publicly or privately, I'd be
7 interested to hear what UK renderers think of the
8 practicalities of these.

9 Okay. As to the actual recommendations,
10 where the material is for animal or human consumption
11 or application and the raw materials are declared fit
12 for human consumption -- this is by both antemortem
13 and post mortem inspection of the abattoir -- then if
14 the materials are from a high risk area, they're
15 saying that you need to exclude the SRA, process the
16 material by the 133 degrees Centigrade process, if the
17 raw material is not exclusively from discrete and
18 clean lumps of fat tissue, and you also apply a
19 purification process.

20 This has caused -- this is the opinion.
21 It has caused a bit of debate, because personally I
22 think it's crazy, but you could go into your butcher
23 shop and buy muscle, liver, kidney from animals in
24 this category, and eat them raw in your own home, if
25 you wished; but if you're going to consume tallow from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 this animal which has come from anything other than
2 discrete adipose tissue, you will have to autoclave it
3 by this process. That doesn't, to me, hang together.

4 Category 2: If the raw materials are from
5 lower risk areas, exclude the SRMs and apply a
6 purification process.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Excuse me, David. On
8 that first point, how would you -- In the UK -- and
9 let us suppose you've got a herd, is it -- are livers
10 and kidneys and so forth and pancreas and thymuses
11 which all would be specified as specified risk
12 materials -- are they in the marketplace?

13 DR. TAYLOR: No, they're not specified
14 risk materials under anybody's category.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Spleen is not? Spleen,
16 you don't eat anyway, but sinus.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Well, spleen is an SBO, yes
18 So is thymus, but --

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm sorry?

20 DR. TAYLOR: Thymus and spleen are SBOs or
21 SRMs.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right.

23 DR. TAYLOR: What I mentioned were tissues
24 that you could go into your butcher shop and buy.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Liver, for example.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. TAYLOR: Liver, pancreas, all legally.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You could go in and buy
3 a liver in any butcher shop in the United Kingdom now,
4 and you wouldn't know -- well, maybe you would. Would
5 that liver possibly come from a cow in a herd that had
6 had a case of BSE?

7 DR. TAYLOR: Yeah, technically. Yes. It
8 would be under 30 months.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It would be under 30
10 months old?

11 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. All human consumption
12 material must -- bovine material must be under 30
13 months at slaughter.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But, of course, we know
15 that viscera are infected early, if they're infected
16 at all. What's the point of it?

17 DR. BRADLEY: Only the distal ileum in
18 cattle, as I've showed in the pathogenesis study, not
19 any of these other --

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, so far. Right.

21 DR. BRADLEY: Well, no, complete, up to 30
22 months --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, no, no. I understand
24 what you're saying. I'm saying, so far you haven't
25 got any infectivity in any other organ, but we know in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the other TSEs that infectivity does occur in viscera,
2 and it occurs early rather than late.

3 So what I'm saying is in principle, in a
4 herd that had had BSE diagnosed, a cow or a steer
5 from that herd that was clinically healthy would be
6 butchered, and the liver could be --

7 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

9 DR. TAYLOR: But as Ray said, the
10 pathogenesis study is not showing anything in all
11 these peripheral tissues. Okay.

12 If the raw materials are from a lower risk
13 area, exclude SRMs and apply a purification process.
14 If they're from a BSE free or negligible risk area,
15 apply a purification process.

16 What to say about countries with an
17 unknown TSE status is try to carry out a risk
18 assessment and, if you can't do that meaningfully,
19 regard it as high risk. This suggests to me that,
20 because the country is described as having an unknown
21 TSE status make sit unlikely to be able to carry out
22 a meaningful risk assessment, and you'll be forced
23 into describing it as high risk.

24 The second category is tallow from -- for
25 animal or human consumption application where the raw

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 materials are unfit for human consumption. Again, the
2 SSC are sitting on the fence, because they are in a
3 bit of a dilemma, because they know that within that
4 category, at least within the EU, the raw materials
5 can and will include fallen stock, condemned
6 carcasses, sick animals, zoo animals and even
7 laboratory animals.

8 So they have still to define the minimum
9 processing conditions, and the interim recommendation
10 is that anything that comes within that category at
11 the moment should be fed only to animals, even in BSE-
12 free countries, because of the risk of sporadic case
13 of BSE.

14 One of the categories was tallow for
15 injection. This is not to be confused with tallow
16 derivatives -- tallow for injection, and there are, at
17 least within the EU, currently no known examples of
18 this.

19 For industrial use but not for tallow
20 derivatives, if the materials to be used are fit for
21 human consumption, the only restriction is that you
22 apply a purification process. That policy changes as
23 the raw materials are unfit for human consumption.

24 I think the ethos here is that people
25 using large volumes of tallow based product in the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 industrial setting may be unaware of what they're
2 handling, and so you do have to protect them in some
3 fashion. So the recommendation is a process by the
4 133 pressure system, and apply a purification process.

5 Further, they say that if the end use is
6 unknown -- in other words, you can't guaranty that
7 people are sloshing around in this stuff -- that the
8 conditions relating to the different geographical
9 sources as applied to human consumption material
10 derived from raw materials fit for human consumption
11 should apply.

12 For the production of tallow derivatives,
13 if the materials are fit for human consumption, there
14 appear to be no restrictions; but if you're using any
15 other type of raw material -- it's relatively vague,
16 but the way I read it is that you use procedures that
17 are inactivating for BSE agents during the manufacture
18 of the tallow derivatives.

19 I think Dr. Green yesterday gave us a
20 rather convincing and eloquent demonstration of the
21 fact that the procedures that are used for, as far as
22 I could gather, all of the tallow derivatives are --
23 would be considered to be fairly reliably inactivating
24 for TSE agents.

25 Now we're not talking about procedures

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that have actually been validated, but -- with regard
2 to that characteristic, but over the years these
3 procedures have been looked at by a number of
4 committees who have all concluded that they cannot
5 conceive of TSE agents surviving these splitting type
6 procedures.

7 So I think we could probably regard these
8 as -- generally regard it as safe type procedures.

9 That's my understanding of the SSE
10 opinion, but if anybody has spotted any major
11 blunders, I'd be happy to hear from them. Thank you.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, David.

13 The European solution reminds me a little
14 bit of Schedule D of the IRS form. Lord, I hope that
15 we don't get into that. That's a very complicated set
16 of recommendations.

17 Are there any questions for David? Linda

18 DR. DETWILER: Dr. Taylor, what prompted
19 the SSC -- or the MDSE, I'm sorry, to say maybe not
20 Was there something specific or was it just a limited
21 data, because it's a difference -- right? -- from
22 earlier rulings?

23 DR. TAYLOR: You mean what prompted them
24 to look at tallow again?

25 DR. DETWILER: Right. To say maybe not.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. TAYLOR: Well, as you know, the whole
2 way in which the EC operates in terms of concerns
3 about BSE and TSE has had a shake-up over the last 18
4 months, two years. It's my view that the previous
5 system was actually very good, but that's not the way
6 the EC actually considered it.

7 So new brooms sweep clean. I think with
8 the concern, to be fair, over human health, the people
9 in whose lots the responsibility now lay felt we have
10 to relook at all of the existing data.

11 I don't -- I think maybe I went too far
12 when I said that the MDSC said tallow is maybe not
13 safe, but to be more realistic, I think they said,
14 well, perhaps we should look at this through fresh
15 sets of eyes and convene a working group.

16 Is that your understanding, Ray?

17 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Has anyone spiked tallow
19 with a conventional virus to show that you can
20 actually demonstrate infectivity in something with a
21 consistency of tallow, one.

22 Two, how did you get the tallow into
23 suspension for inoculation? I would have thought --
24 I know you made a one to ten. How did that work?

25 DR. TAYLOR: It actually emulsified not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 too badly in a grinding tube. It just suddenly formed
2 what to be a colloidal suspension.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I don't know if --

4 DR. TAYLOR: The reason we used ten
5 percent is that we couldn't get the big tallow through
6 the needle into the --

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, of course. You
8 can't inject a candle into a mouse's brain, but it's
9 a curious point about -- You know, I don't know if
10 anybody -- I'm unaware of anybody trying to detect
11 infectivity in butter, for example. I just don't know
12 how you do it.

13 If there are no precedents for this
14 material being able to have infectivity detected, I
15 don't know what to think.

16 Other questions? Yes?

17 MR. ANDERSON: Dr. Taylor, in the one
18 description of the peptides or the polypeptides, there
19 was a pick of a molecular weight of less than 10,000
20 daltons. Is there some scientific basis for that, or
21 what was that pick?

22 DR. TAYLOR: I guess it was probably a
23 mix, a compromise of what was perceived to be
24 achievable and based on the fact that the infectious
25 core of the PrP protein is somewhere around 27,000

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 daltons.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: As far as I know -- and,
3 Bob, you may be able to correct me -- there is no
4 experiment on the books in which infectivity has been
5 detected in any filtrate going through a 10kd filter.
6 Is that correct?

7 DR. ROHWER: No. There are several
8 publications which have claimed to find infectivity on
9 the other side of alterfilters and nanofilters.
10 However, none of those experiments have been
11 controlled very well, and there's certainly a whole
12 'nother body of -- well, there's not a lot of data,
13 but there are several other experiments which indicate
14 that infectivity is not past a 30 nanometer track
15 etched type filter, which has a very precise pour size
16 definition.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So there are sizing
18 experiments on which that number is based. I guess
19 there's no exact equivalence between sizing nanometers
20 and kilodaltons. So you choose one or the other.
21 Probably the securest data is based, as Bob said, on
22 nanometer sizing rather than molecular weight sizing,
23 but in general the size has been -- It's pretty small
24 infectious particle, and that is the kind of cutoff
25 that has been historically used as a good filtration

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 system for removing infectivity.

2 DR. TAYLOR: Can I just comment, Paul. I
3 mean, I don't think this implies that you will or you
4 will need to use molecular cutoff filters. They're
5 saying that you can achieve that, even by filtering
6 through reasonably deep beds of diatomaceous earth.
7 That's my understanding of the situation.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, David. I
9 think we'll move on now to the final two presentations
10 before the committee is required to make some
11 decisions.

12 They will be, first -- Excuse me, three
13 presentations. They will -- No, two. They will be,
14 first, by Dr. Bob Brewer of the USDA and FDA, and Dr.
15 Chiu is also listed in both presentations. I'm not
16 quite -- Okay. Doctors Brewer and Chiu, in some
17 order.

18 DR. BREWER: Well, I'll just try to
19 amplify a bit on what we said yesterday and,
20 hopefully, answer a few of your questions. FSIS is
21 also a low tech/low budget operation. So we'll resort
22 to overheads, too.

23 Our conversation today is basically around
24 tallow, of course, and it was kind of interesting to
25 look at tallow. Would you put the next overhead on

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there, please?

2 I looked at Dorland. That seemed to be a
3 good place to start with this crowd, and it was a very
4 concise definition. Tallow is described as suet. The
5 next definition, please.

6 Yo look at suet in Dorland, and it says
7 it's the fat from the abdominal cavity of a ruminant
8 in the preparation of cerates, ointments and as an
9 emollient in pharmacy use. It is the external fat of
10 the abdomen of a sheep. That probably is a reflection
11 of what Dorland is involved with, and I don't think we
12 can produce any -- as far as I can determine, we are
13 not producing any edible tallow from sheep in the
14 United States.

15 Next slide, please. This is Webster's
16 International Unabridged dictionary. It's rather old,
17 but it's, I thought, a pretty good definition: Animal
18 fat, suet, rendered fat of cattle, sheep, composed of
19 glycerides, etcetera, used to manufacture soap.
20 glycerol, margarines, and lubricants.

21 The last, please. This is an interesting
22 dictionary that USDA provides to us. It's not a very
23 reliable dictionary. You should look further most of
24 the time, but they're talking about tallow as being a
25 product from the bodies of cattle, sheep or horses,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 and again certainly there's no edible tallow from
2 horses being produced in the United States.

3 Okay. There's a little interesting
4 commercial fact about tallow. It's long been a factor
5 in the United States or in the land of the United
6 States. The California Spanish missions were set up
7 by Spain for three purposes. One was to control the
8 land for Spain, of course. One was to save souls, and
9 one was to be a commercially viable operation. I'm
10 not sure in what order that was to be done.

11 Their are two main exports back to Spain
12 were tallow and cattle hide. So we've had a long
13 history of producing tallow in this country.

14 Next slide, please. FSIS's involvement
15 with tallow comes under Title 9 of the Code of Federal
16 Regulations, and these are the various parts, and it's
17 very scanty. There are four different parts listed
18 there, but probably it would take you about three
19 minutes to read all four parts of it. Take you longer
20 to find them than it would be to read them.

21 Next slide, please. I think this is a
22 crucial point for this crowd. All raw material for
23 edible tallow has to come from an officially USDA
24 inspected plant. It has to be from inspected and
25 passed animals. It has to be from a recent production

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 lot.

2 In other words, you can't accumulate this
3 tallow, have it around in storage for a couple of
4 months and then decide to produce an edible tallow
5 from it. It has to be kept in good condition, stored
6 at 50 degrees or less before it's processed, and
7 unless it's moved directly from the kill floor or the
8 rendering units.

9 Now from a practical standpoint, most of
10 the tallow in the United States comes from a very few
11 plants. I think Dr. Franco mentioned yesterday that
12 we don't have a lot of plants producing edible tallow.
13 We have -- USDA inspects approximately 1100 slaughter
14 plants. Fifty of those 100 plants produce 85 percent
15 of the production.

16 We've got -- These plants -- Some of these
17 cattle plants are killing as much as 7200 head a day.
18 A number of the swine plants are killing 15,000 swine
19 a day, and they produce -- One plant kills 22,000
20 swine a day, and we only have five sheep plants that
21 kill 90 percent of the lambs in the United States.

22 So we don't have a lot of the plants that
23 actually wind up producing this edible tallow.
24 Certainly, no more than 50 plants are producing edible
25 tallow products, and these are all USDA inspected

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 plants.

2 Any of these plants that bone away from a
3 USDA inspected plant or fabrication plant are not, for
4 the most part, as far as I can determine, producing
5 any edible tallow. That all goes to the inedible
6 tallow.

7 In the USDA inspected plants, these
8 animals are, as I said yesterday and I'll repeat --
9 they are inspected at movement, and they're inspected
10 at rest in the corrals. If they pass that inspection,
11 they go into the plant. They're slaughtered. They're
12 inspected again by another inspector, and in the big
13 plants these are lay inspectors. That is a fact of
14 life.

15 Then if they pass that inspection, they
16 proceed on down the line. They go through the final
17 stages of processing before they go into the coolers,
18 many of these plants are now using steam or hot water
19 pasteurization. They're rinsed in a steam cabinet or
20 they're exposed to live steam in a steam cabinet, or
21 to 160+ degree water and a 20-second rinse, and then
22 many of them go from that rinse into an acidic acid
23 rinse, two percent acidic acid, and rinsed again, and
24 then they get a final just potable water rise and go
25 into the chillers.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Then there in the chillers, they're held
2 there for 24 hours up to 36 hours where they're
3 chilled; and while they're in these chillers, they are
4 spray misted for 60 seconds every hour with a 20 parts
5 per million water spray. That helps reduce the
6 temperature down.

7 So up until a couple of years ago, most
8 plants were holding these animals 24 hours before they
9 started breaking them down and fabricating them. Also
10 at that time, some of them were removing the fat at
11 the end of the line, the so called hot fat removal.

12 Well, that did not produce the results
13 they thought it would. The idea of that originally
14 was to reduce the energy requirement for cooling the
15 carcasses, and it didn't make any difference.

16 So they've gone back to chilling them now,
17 and then they remove that fat 24-36 hours after
18 they're killed and before they're fabricated, and that
19 is the fat and the fat that's derived from the
20 fabricating processes that winds up in most of the
21 edible product in the United States, and that's
22 virtually all that winds up in the edible tallow.

23 Once it goes from off that kill floor and
24 goes into the rendering process, it is put into rail
25 cars or trucks and moved to some other establishment,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 and at that time when it's put into the cars or the
2 trucks, it's sealed by USDA, and that's the end of
3 USDA's involvement in it.

4 So where it goes to -- and after that, it
5 falls under other jurisdictions.

6 I would like to mention one thing that
7 kind of bothers me a little bit. I've practiced for
8 32 years and I have a lot of family involved in the
9 livestock business, and we keep hearing the fact that
10 there might be one animal per million with BSE each
11 year in the United States, and we're not finding that.

12 Well, we have about 110 million cattle.
13 So that would translate to 100 head of cattle or so,
14 and I strongly believe, and I think most veterinarians
15 in this room would agree with me, that if there's 100
16 animals out there with BSE in the United States,
17 somebody sure as hell is going to find them, because
18 he would have his career made. It would be a real
19 feather in his cap.

20 I think, at the same time, any people that
21 are routinely losing animals that are producers, like
22 my brother died three years ago. At the time he was
23 milking about 2,000 cows; and if he was losing a cow
24 or two a year, he would know about that, if it was
25 BSE. He would certainly take it to somebody and find

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 out what was happening.

2 So I really don't think that it's a viable
3 option to talk about missing all these BSE animals out
4 there.

5 Then finally, I want to make a few
6 comments about the downer cow or the non-ambulatory
7 cow issue. That is a bit of a can of worms, to be
8 frank about it. There are a lot of different sides to
9 it. There's a humane issue, certainly; but again, an
10 awful lot of the so called downer cows or non-
11 ambulatory cattle are animals that are injured by one
12 way or another.

13 I was in a plant two weeks ago in
14 California that ordinarily gets about 20 of these cows
15 a day. Most of the time, they're Holsteins that have
16 slipped on cement and, if a Holstein tries to get up
17 two or three times, is not successful, they no longer
18 try.

19 So different lengths of time they're
20 allowed to remain on the farm, because these people's
21 hope springs eternal, but most of them do wind up at
22 a slaughter facility to be slaughtered or attempt to
23 be slaughtered, salvaged for something. But at that
24 time, because of the rains and the conditions that had
25 been existing in California and is attributed to El

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Nino, they were getting 90 downers a day in there.

2 A lot of these cows are being injured in
3 the process of the conditions that existed in the
4 corral. So an awful lot of the downer cattle in this
5 country are due to injuries. So I think that that's
6 something that, again, I personally don't perceive the
7 downer cow as being a great source of problems to
8 this.

9 I've kind of rushed through this, but I do
10 want to reiterate that any edible tallow, I think, is
11 adequately inspected at this point, and I think that
12 the veterinarians are not primarily involved in
13 inspecting for edible tallow production, but in part
14 of their oversight in the boning rooms and in the
15 slaughter floors, they are very careful to ensure that
16 contaminated product does not get into the edible
17 product line.

18 The final comment will be made about
19 spinal cords. Again, from a practical standpoint
20 spinal cords are not going into these advanced meat
21 recovery systems for a couple of reasons.

22 Most of these spinal cords are removed
23 either at the end of slaughter line or certainly very
24 early in the hot boxes, because the spinal cords had
25 a tendency to fall out on the floor; and when the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 people washing the floors the next morning in the
2 coolers wash these down the drain, then you have to
3 call Rotor Rooter to dig them out.

4 So they're very careful to take them out,
5 and they were selling them for a while; but that
6 market is pretty well collapsed, too. I was talking
7 to a packer the other day, and he said they're so
8 cheap that it does not pay them to salvage those.
9 They were sending quite a lot of them to Japan and to
10 Central America.

11 So if I can answer any questions, I'll be
12 around here all day. I'll certainly try to do that.
13 Thank you.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Questions for Dr. Brewer?
15 Yes?

16 DR. OLANDER: How does the inspector
17 evaluate the neurologic status of a non-ambulatory
18 animal?

19 DR. BREWER: Well, those animals are
20 inspected by veterinarians, and it's somewhat
21 subjective. I'm not going to pull your leg, but I
22 think most of these people have been there a long
23 time, and it's -- they can't do a CAT scan or anything
24 that esoteric, but I think that most of them -- I
25 don't think that's a particularly difficult thing to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 do, to determine the central nervous status of an
2 animal.

3 Now if you want to back up a little bit
4 and we'll get Linda involved in this, I think that
5 some of these downer cows come in, and they should not
6 be brought to slaughter plants. I think they should
7 be examined before they leave the farm or the ranch or
8 the dairy and be examined by an accredited
9 veterinarian. A lot of those animals wouldn't arrive
10 there, because they come in comatose. Well, then
11 they're condemned anyway.

12 DR. OLANDER: What is the role of state
13 inspection -- state inspected plants in the tallow
14 flow?

15 DR. BREWER: In tallow flow? Well, for
16 the most part, state plants are very small entities.
17 Even USDA -- We have plants that kill ten head a year,
18 believe it or not, and we provide Federal inspection
19 to them. It's just not a very good use of resources,
20 but we do that.

21 Some of the small state plants are down in
22 that kind of number, too, and there really aren't any
23 large state plants, but state plants have an
24 inspection system that's supposed to be the equivalent
25 to, but as far as I can determine, none of the state

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 plants are producing product that goes into edible
2 tallow. That all goes into inedible product, as far
3 as I can determine.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you very much. Dr.
5 Chiu.

6 DR. CHIU: Good morning. I would like to
7 thank the committee for coming and spending time in
8 helping us to make a very important decision. I would
9 also like to thank all the people. You provide a very
10 valuable information, and I also would like to thank
11 all the FDA staff for helping us to prepare this
12 meeting.

13 I'm going to give you a review of FDA
14 policy and the requirement on tallow and the tallow
15 derivatives. I'm going to go over the related use,
16 the use of tallow and tallow derivatives regulated by
17 FDA, and also the current product quality standards,
18 FDA inspections, and also the susceptibility of
19 countries for sourcing.

20 Next slide. The regulatory status of
21 tallow and tallow derivatives in FDA relate is based
22 on its end use. Yesterday we have heard edible tallow
23 and the hydrogenated tallow can be used as food, also
24 can be used as food ingredients or food additives.

25 We also know inedible tallows from a

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 renderer can be used in animal feeds. Both edible and
2 the inedible tallow and the tallow derivatives are
3 used as a component of many cosmetic preparations.
4 FDA does regulate cosmetics for human use, but not for
5 animal use.

6 We also learned, most likely, edible
7 tallow derivatives are the ones used for human and
8 animal drugs. Although we do not have official data
9 in-house on dietary supplements, however, because
10 dietary supplements are prepared either like food or
11 like a drug, therefore, the use of tallow and tallow
12 derivatives for drugs and foods probably applicable to
13 dietary supplements.

14 Next. We also heard the limited tallow
15 derivatives such as glycerin being used in medical
16 devices and in biologics. How those uses are really
17 used of these tallow/tallow derivatives as a component
18 of the final product. However, tallow derivatives
19 such as the surfactants or glycerins are also used in
20 a different way; that is, to be used as a reagent in
21 the manufacturing of bulk drugs or medical devices.

22 Next slide. Next I'll give you a little
23 bit of marketing data we have in FDA. The data
24 presented in this slide is a 1992 data for tallows
25 consumed/sold in this country.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 You see there are 693,000 metric tons of
2 edible tallows sold as food or used in food. Out of
3 this, 194,000 metric tons are sold for -- as frying
4 fat in places such as McDonald's. So it translate
5 into like seven grams per day per person.

6 Regarding edible tallows in 1992,
7 1,400,000 metric tons was sold. More than 50 percent
8 of that is used in animal feed. We also have data
9 showing 20,000 metric tons of edible tallows are
10 imported. It constitutes less than three percent of
11 the market by volume.

12 You have this slide in your handout --
13 next one. The next slide you have in your handout.
14 It may not be very visible from the screen.

15 This slide gives examples of tallow
16 derivatives or tallow used as food or in food or in
17 cosmetics. In FDA there is a voluntary registration
18 program for cosmetics. There are over 16,000 cosmetic
19 products marketed in this country. However, much less
20 of that number has been registered at FDA.

21 On the lefthand side are the substances
22 used in the cosmetics, and on the righthand side is
23 the number of products contain those substances.
24 Because a product may contain multiple substances on
25 this list, therefore, the sum of the number of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 properties is less than the number of products.

2 Next slide. This slide is also in your
3 handout. It is used to illustrate the wide use of
4 tallow derivatives in pharmaceuticals. On the
5 lefthand side, the left column, we put the causes of
6 oleochemicals used in pharmaceuticals.

7 They are fatty acids, fatty acid salts,
8 fatty alcohols, fatty acid esters, tallow glycerides;
9 and the polyglycerides, triglycerides, diglycerides,
10 and the monoglycerides.

11 After that will be fatty nitriles and the
12 amines and the glycerins. The substances under each
13 type of chemicals are just used as examples. The
14 common ones are listed. There are many others not
15 listed in this table.

16 The middle column gives you the
17 information on the functions of those substances used.
18 They serve either as emulsifier agents, solubilizing
19 agent, lubricant, dispersant, and have warming agent,
20 surfactant, antimicrobial preservatives, waxing agent,
21 solvent perentals, sweetening agent.

22 All those components are substances that
23 are in the final formulated dosage form. So they are
24 a component of the drugs. Under the dosage forms and
25 the route of administration of these products cover

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 almost every possible dosage form and every means of
2 administration.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Dr. Chiu, excuse me. Is
4 toothpaste included somewhere?

5 DR. CHIU: Yes. Toothpaste is considered
6 oral. I think it's an MPC.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's okay.

8 DR. CHIU: I don't think --

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I just wondered if
10 toothpaste were one of the -- considered a cosmetic in
11 that sense.

12 DR. CHIU: No. Toothpaste can be
13 considered either cosmetic or as drugs. If toothpaste
14 has prevention of a disease such as tartar prevention,
15 then it becomes a drug. So some of the toothpastes
16 are regulated as drugs, but this list does not include
17 toothpaste. So probably either our data is not
18 complete or because they did not use one of those
19 components.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And are tallow
21 derivatives used in toothpaste?

22 DR. CHIU: I have to go back to check,
23 because my list does not include toothpaste. If
24 toothpaste is used, we would consider it sort of like
25 a oral drug.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Next one. So because the tallow and
2 tallow derivatives are widely used in FDA regulated
3 products, so they have different regulatory status.
4 As you heard from Dr. Brewer, once the tallow leaves
5 the rendering plant, then it's under the jurisdiction
6 of FDA.

7 So under the food regulations, then tallow
8 to be used in food, then it will be covered by the
9 food good manufacturing practices, and also where it
10 needs to meet the food labeling requirements.

11 There is no need to submit application for
12 premarketing approval. The only substances which
13 require FDA premarketing approval for tallow or tallow
14 derivatives in area of food is for food additives.

15 Many of the tallow derivatives are
16 considered generally recognized as safe. So those
17 substances would not require premarketing approval.
18 They would need -- Many of them meet food chemical
19 Codex standards, and for tallows we heard yesterday,
20 the standards -- quality standards and specifications
21 are established by the American Fat and Oil
22 Associations.

23 The components used in cosmetics actually
24 are very loosely regulated by FDA. It does not
25 require premarketing approval, and that is the color

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 additives.

2 Then for drugs, the tallow derivatives --
3 Tallow is not used in drugs, but tallow derivatives
4 are. Because they do not serve a pharmacological
5 function, they do not have pharmacological activities.
6 So we consider them an inactive ingredient, and
7 collectively we call them excipients.

8 Many of the tallow derivatives are GRAS
9 substances, and they meet either Pharmacopoeial or
10 National Formulary standards, and they also will need
11 to meet other standards established -- is established
12 in our Code of Federal Registry.

13 Next one. Because the tallow derivatives
14 are either food or most likely for the ingredients --
15 most likely, they are GRAS and they are also
16 excipients meeting USP or NF standards. So ordinary
17 submitting documentation on its manufacturing process
18 and the quality controls to the agency usually are not
19 required.

20 FDA rarely inspects the manufacturing
21 establishments of drug excipients. What we -- in the
22 pharmaceutical area, what FA inspects are the
23 pharmaceutical manufacture of the active bulk drug and
24 the dosage forms. We make the pharmaceutical
25 manufacturer responsible for the quality of the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 excipients used, as approved by the agency in the
2 application.

3 Next one. The next two slides will give
4 you an example of what kind of quality standards we're
5 talking about. The first example is fatty acids as
6 food additives, which is listed in 21 CFR 172.860.

7 It stated -- The regulation stated fatty
8 acids must be derived from edible source. It contains
9 not more than two percent of unsaponifiable matter by
10 using a method specified in Association of Official
11 Analytical Chemists.

12 Then it also must be free of chick-edema
13 factors. You can either use a bioassay or use a GEC
14 methods specified in AOAC.

15 The next example is USP grade of glycerin.
16 The Pharmacopoeia stated that glycerin must contain 95
17 percent to 101 percent of the glycerin molecules.
18 Then you provide passive specification for chemical
19 identity, physical property, and purity, in addition
20 to assay.

21 So from these examples, you see none of
22 the quality standards would address the safety related
23 to the BSE.

24 Next one. So in order to assure that
25 bovine derived product will be safe in the context of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 BSE and not contaminated by BSE agent, the agency has
2 taken a series of actions. The agency -- As you heard
3 yesterday from Dr. Bailey, the agency has issued a
4 series of letters and published notice in Federal
5 Register, and also issued new guide -- new regulations
6 on feed ban and also issued a guidance document on
7 gelatin.

8 Next one. The essence of those
9 recommendations issued which are applicable to tallow
10 and the tallow derivatives is illustrated here. The
11 first one is the bovine source material: Not to use
12 materials that have come from cattle born, raised or
13 slaughtered in BSE countries, according to USDA.

14 The reason for this recommendation is we
15 felt, in order to have safe product, you must have
16 clean materials, to start with. Therefore, sourcing
17 from the BSE-free countries we are assured the final
18 product quality.

19 The second recommendation is about records
20 keeping. The agency recommends to identify bovine
21 derived materials used in FDA regulated products, and
22 document the country of origin of the live animal
23 source; maintain traceable records; and maintain
24 records at the site of manufacture; and make them be
25 available for FDA inspections.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Then later on we did -- In 1994 we did
2 provide exemption of the requirement for BSE-free
3 sourcing to gelatin, milk and milk derived products,
4 and last year we revoked partially the exemption
5 applicable to gelatin. However, there is no exemption
6 up to today for tallow and the tallow derivatives.

7 Yesterday we were asked to provide you
8 with a table to delineate the status of different
9 substances in relation to its use. So this table was
10 made last night.

11 On the lefthand side, the left column, we
12 have the substances, gelatin, edible tallow, inedible
13 tallow and the tallow derivatives. The first row
14 specifies all the different types of product. The
15 first one is injectable, ophthalmic, implantable
16 products, followed by oral products. That includes
17 food, oral drugs, dietary supplement, nutrition
18 supplement.

19 The third columns are drugs administered
20 the other routes. The fourth column, cosmetics, then
21 followed by animal feeds.

22 The "yes" and "no" in the database stand
23 for the acceptability of BSE countries for sourcing.
24 So if it's stated no, it means BSE countries are not
25 permitted. If it says yes, it means it is permitted

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 with or without restriction.

2 Under gelatin other drug products, I put
3 down yes. However, based on our database, a very few
4 products other than oral products contain gelatin.
5 So, therefore, our gelatin guidelines did not
6 specifically mention products administered by other
7 means than oral or injectable.

8 Then in parenthesis, when I say not used,
9 it means we have not identified that substance used in
10 that product. I was advised this morning under animal
11 feed, edible tallow was specified not used may not be
12 complete true. It depends on the price. So when the
13 price is good, the edible tallow may be used in animal
14 feeds.

15 I'll stop here and answer any question you
16 have, then go on to next one, the questions.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Thank you, Dr.
18 Chiu. Any questions for Dr. Chiu before we move on?
19 Are you now going to read us the questions we are to
20 address?

21 DR. CHIU: And I'm going to give a little
22 background, then have questions -- then go on
23 questions. Yes?

24 DR. SCHONBERGER: You said in your talk
25 that the average person -- or the tallow consumption

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 in the United States came out to about seven grams a
2 day per person. I had asked that -- I'm trying to get
3 the sense of exposure to these various products to an
4 average person in the U.S. and compare tallow with
5 tallow derivatives. I'm more interested in the
6 comparison.

7 I was under the impression before this
8 that we were more exposed to tallow, because I can see
9 that. I go to a hamburger joint or something and get
10 french fries, and I'm getting exposed to tallow, and
11 I can, you know, go to a bakery and I'm exposed to
12 tallow, get some soup or something like that.

13 The derivatives seem to become -- I get
14 exposed to in very small amounts like if I take a pill
15 or something like that.

16 DR. CHIU: Exactly.

17 DR. SCHONBERGER: But I was just told that
18 I'm more exposed to the derivatives than I am to the
19 tallow. So --

20 DR. CHIU: I think you are more exposed to
21 the different kinds of derivatives, but in terms of
22 quantity, if we are thinking about going through pills
23 or dietary supplements, then the amount is very
24 little. If magnesium stearate, typically the use is
25 just a few milligrams per tablet, and actually most of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the filler we use in pills is lactose.

2 DR. SCHONBERGER: In your own -- So you're
3 giving me another -- In your own view, my exposure to
4 tallow versus the tallow derivatives by volume, the
5 way you're thinking of it, is ten times greater,
6 double or 100 times greater? What -- In your own
7 mind, what kind of difference are you thinking in
8 terms of in my exposure to tallow versus tallow
9 derivatives? Just trying to --

10 DR. CHIU: Well, that's very difficult to
11 estimate. It depends, first of all, whether you take
12 pills routinely, whether you use cosmetics routinely,
13 and also you use shampoos and other cleaning agents,
14 and also we use soap every day.

15 So I think when you talk about all those
16 combined, you may be exposed significantly, but if you
17 want me to give a figure of five or three times, it's
18 very difficult.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You and I have less need
20 for shampoos than most.

21 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's right. Exactly.
22 I also don't wear that much cosmetics, but
23 unfortunately, I go and eat a lot of food. Too much.

24 DR. HUESTON: If I understand your
25 calculation correctly -- I didn't do the math, but

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 seven grams is actually the -- That's the total use of
2 edible tallow divided by the number of people in the
3 United States.

4 DR. CHIU: Right.

5 DR. HUESTON: And the vast majority of
6 that is actually not consumed. When you go into the -
7 - at least the last time I went to a fast food place,
8 they didn't give me a little container of the grease
9 to drink after I had my -- So the majority of that
10 grease simply gets recycled or in some way -- It isn't
11 actually totally consumed.

12 DR. CHIU: No. It's not all consumed.
13 It's sold, though, and it's sold to fry french fries.
14 You eat french fries. You will not eat the grease.
15 Most of the grease probably is just throughout. DR.
16 HUESTON: So it's probably safer to say that it's
17 seven grams of edible tallow that's sold as opposed to
18 consumed.

19 DR. SCHONBERGER: Will, what's your
20 assessment of the exposure? You know what I'm trying
21 to -- Do you have your own sense that we're more
22 exposed to derivatives?

23 DR. HUESTON: Well, I was interested by
24 the -- That's why I asked this question, because I was
25 fascinated. My gut feeling is the same as yours, that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 our exposure to tallow is greater than our exposure to
2 tallow derivatives in terms of a volume.

3 I'm interested -- Doug, throw it back at
4 him.

5 MR. ANDERSON: If you're talking about how
6 much do you eat -- I mean, if you talk about the
7 tallow that you consume as being part of the steak or
8 part of the hamburger that you eat, that's an entirely
9 different story, because that's not tallow produced as
10 tallow. That's a human food that's being, you know,
11 worked out in the fast food restaurant.

12 When you talk about going to a fast food
13 restaurant and eating fries, unless you don't remember
14 what Mr. Sackalov said USA Today a few years ago, most
15 every fast food restaurant in the United States
16 doesn't use edible tallow to fry their french fries.
17 They use vegetable oils.

18 So, you know, I think that when you talk
19 about an exposure situation from eating french fries,
20 you're probably not going to come into contact with
21 any of the edible tallows anyway. If you talk about
22 fat consumption as part of the foods that you eat,
23 that's an entirely different topic than, I think, what
24 we're talking about here today.

25 Here we're talking about tallow that's

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 been produced in an edible fashion from Federal
2 inspected plants. And that's where I'm coming from.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Excuse me just a second.
4 Dr. Brewer, did you have a comment? We're starting to
5 lose a little --

6 DR. BREWER: I wanted to make a comment
7 that would go along with what Doug was saying. One of
8 the companies told me last week that in 1990 they had
9 ten plants producing edible tallow, and as a result of
10 what's happened with the french fry market going to
11 vegetable shortenings, they now have one plant
12 producing edible tallow, and nine of those plants are
13 producing tallow, what they call technical tallow,
14 that goes into soaps, and it's enough -- all these
15 bird feeders.

16 They're selling huge tons of that, these
17 little square blocks of bird seed. So they probably
18 make more money doing that, but also it's going into
19 some dog foods, too, but they've gone from ten plants
20 to one plant.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Dr. Chiu, is this -- In
22 what way will this presentation depart from the
23 previous one? What are we now --

24 DR. CHIU: Oh, it will be a little
25 different, just two slides, and then will be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 questions.

2 Before we discuss the questions, I would
3 like to mention the factors which has impact on the
4 safety of tallow and tallow derivatives. The first
5 factors we'd like you to consider is source materials,
6 the sourcing country and its BSE status.

7 The status could be negative. That means
8 no BSE is reported, and that country also has food
9 surveillance program meeting the OIE requirements.

10 Then the next category would be, although
11 no BSE is reported, but if the country does not have
12 surveillance program, is not looking for BSE cases,
13 then it's BSE status unknown.

14 Then you have BSE positive countries, have
15 been divided into high prevalence or high risk, low
16 prevalence, low risk.

17 The second factor related to the bovine
18 source material would be the slaughtering house
19 procedures. As Dr. Taylor mentioned earlier, for BSE
20 countries, whether you will consider the specified
21 risk material be removed for BSE free countries such
22 as the United States.

23 The U.S. government's policy is we do not
24 believe SRM removal as proposed by you is applicable
25 here.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Next one. The second part of the factors
2 will be manufacturing process and the controls. The
3 first small category will be in the rendering process
4 which produce edible grade and the inedible grade
5 tallows, and we also heard that there are many
6 different means to making edible grade tallows, the
7 batch process, continuous process.

8 Then the manufacturing process for tallow
9 derivatives: We have heard many different ways, and
10 we know for further derivatized the derivatives, then
11 it will go through even downstream processing.

12 The last factors will be the end use. For
13 tallow it can be used in food and cosmetics, and that
14 we do not know the status of dietary supplement. For
15 tallow derivatives, I separate the end use into four
16 classes: Cosmetics, topicals, and the transdermals,
17 which are delivered through skin.

18 One topical put on open wound will be very
19 similar to an injectable product. The second category
20 will be through oral route, food, nutrition and
21 dietary supplement and oral drugs.

22 Third category: Drug administered via
23 nasal, otic, rectal and the vaginal routes. Most of
24 them go through mucous membrane.

25 The fourth one, the injectable:

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Ophthalmic, inhalation through bronchia or lungs, and
2 the implantable products.

3 These four categories may not be proper.
4 You may want to consider to combine them into just
5 two, injectable and the others, or you want to divide
6 them into more categories.

7 Next one. So the charge for the committee
8 is to assess the safety of both imported and domestic
9 tallow and the tallow derivatives, with regard to the
10 risk posed by TSEs, specifically TSEs.

11 The first question: Does the available
12 scientific information justify a change in the current
13 FDA guidelines that bovine source material for the
14 rendering of tallow should not come from BSE countries
15 as designated by USDA?

16 If you recommend a change, then should FDA
17 consider changes to the guidelines for tallow used in
18 food and cosmetics? Should FDA change the criteria of
19 sourcing countries? Should we make recommendations on
20 the slaughtering procedure, and what are they? If the
21 sourcing country can be from BSE countries, then
22 should an SRM be removed? Should we make
23 recommendations on the rendering process, and what are
24 they? Should -- May inedible tallow be used in
25 cosmetics?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Question 3: The next question would be on
2 tallow derivatives. We separate them into -- We made
3 a separation, because we think you may have different
4 answers for the tallow from tallow derivatives. So
5 the question will be just repeated.

6 Number 3: Does the available scientific
7 information justify a change in the current FDA
8 guidelines that bovine source material for
9 manufacturing of tallow derivatives should not come
10 from BSE country, as designated by USDA?

11 The last question: If yes, should FDA
12 consider changes to the guidelines for tallow
13 derivatives used in food, cosmetics, nutritional and
14 dietary supplements, and a drug administered via
15 various routes?

16 Even though we did not put down biologics
17 and medical devices because few derivatives are used
18 there, the recommendations to human drugs will be
19 applicable to medical devices and the biologics.

20 The specific questions will be on sourcing
21 countries and slaughtering procedures and tallow
22 quality controls, on manufacturing process and process
23 controls for various tallow derivatives.

24 Thank you.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Chiu.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I am, frankly, intimidated by what we're
2 being asked to do today. This is the point when the
3 Chairman really ought to be able to bring into focus
4 and guide the committee's discussion and deliberation,
5 and I don't know if I can do that.

6 I think the first thing to be clear about
7 is that the third slide from the last which Dr. Chiu
8 showed is not something that I think, frankly, this
9 committee should be involved in, and that is a
10 consideration of whether the entire process of
11 producing tallow sourced in this country ought to be
12 in some way changed or altered.

13 My understanding of what this committee's
14 charge was in the written material was that we are not
15 going to try and dictate what the rendering committee
16 does with respect to tallow when the tallow is sourced
17 from this country.

18 If we're expected to do that, we're not
19 going to have time to do anything else this afternoon.
20 So I would ask the committee if they agree with that.
21 It is not, in my judgment, our business to evaluate
22 rendering and tallow processing in this country from
23 U.S. sources.

24 It wasn't a question. That's the point.
25 It was a slide before the questions in which we were

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 said to be evaluating not only international but
2 domestic procedures, and I don't want to evaluate
3 domestic procedures, if I don't have to do it.

4 If that were the case, we should never
5 have been asked to deal with gelatin, dura mater and
6 tallow in the same meeting.

7 DR. HUESTON: Paul, can I -- So I'm trying
8 to figure out. I, too, thought we were restricting
9 our discussion on tallow and tallow derivatives --

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Through BSE countries.

11 DR. HUESTON: -- sourced from animals
12 outside of the United States.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Exactly.

14 DR. HUESTON: Is your concern that
15 question number 2 leaves off all the preamble and says
16 should FDA consider changes in guidelines for tallow
17 used in food and cosmetics, and that could be --

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, I don't know. I'm
19 looking at the sheet with the four questions that we
20 were all handed out sometime ago, and those were the
21 questions that Dr. Chiu read. The four questions are
22 the questions that I would be prepared to consider.

23 Of course, we could punt and say no to
24 questions 1 and 3, and immediately proceed to other
25 subjects; but we are not going to do that.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. CHIU: May I make a clarification?

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, please do.

3 DR. CHIU: If you restricted your answer
4 to BSE-free countries, then you don't have to address
5 the slaughter house procedure. We would very much
6 like you to consider if you expand to BSE countries or
7 BSE status unknown countries, then whether we should
8 implement something on the process and on the
9 slaughtering house procedures.

10 So when you said we restrict it to U.S.
11 products, then we do not need that you make any
12 changes. We are not expecting you to make any
13 recommendation to the U.S. practice of rendering.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's fine. In other
15 words, we're going to consider the questions as
16 written, and we're not going to worry about the slide
17 which preceded your question slide, which asked us to
18 consider domestic as well as international procedures.

19 Maybe I'm reading more into that than
20 everybody else is, but when I saw the word domestic,
21 it raised a red flag. So let us then consider the
22 questions as they were presented to us as questions.
23 Ray?

24 DR. ROOS: One question related to this
25 first question, which has to do with the guidelines

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that bovine source material for the rendering of
2 tallow should not come from BSE countries.

3 Maybe I need some more education about
4 this, but kind of remembering back, I got the feeling
5 that all of the source material for tallow has to be -
6 - in the United States has to be collected locally.
7 Isn't that what we kind of spoke about at one point?

8 We didn't?

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. I believe that
10 several presenters indicated that a very small
11 proportion of raw material tallow was imported, mostly
12 from Canada.

13 DR. ROOS: From Canada?

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Well, this is --

15 DR. ROOS: I'm wondering whether this is
16 a totally academic question that we're going to spend
17 20 minutes on which has no implication as far as
18 practice.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda.

20 DR. DETWILER: I think it might be
21 academic, because USDA regulations would prohibit from
22 BSE countries plus from high risk raw materials that
23 would come in. I mean, they would only allow in
24 certain processed things. So --

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Like what?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. DETWILER: Well, as far as tallow
2 derivatives. Our regulations would not preclude
3 tallow derivatives from there.

4 DR. ROOS: We're just talking about bovine
5 source material for the rendering of tallow.

6 DR. DETWILER: Right, and our regs would
7 prohibit that, would block them.

8 DR. ROOS: So should we just move on to
9 question 3, the dura?

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. I think the -- Let
11 me follow that, since we're agreed that we are going
12 to address these questions, 1, 2, 3, and 4, as the
13 questions to be considered for the tallow stage of
14 today's discussions.

15 Does the committee agree that the wording
16 of both questions 1 and 3, from BSE countries, will be
17 understood in our deliberations to include BSE-
18 positive countries and BSE unknown status countries?
19 Right. That's a clarification. Now --

20 DR. HUESTON: Excuse me. Can I add to
21 your clarification?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

23 DR. HUESTON: It looks to me that -- and
24 I know people spent, no doubt, hundreds of hours
25 framing these questions, but there's every opportunity

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 for confusion as to whether the first question means
2 is the concern over the entry of bovine source
3 materials into the United States, which is a moot
4 point because that's already prohibited, or whether
5 its entry into the United States or used in the United
6 States of tallow which originated from bovine source
7 materials. That's the --

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. This is what Linda,
9 I think, was addressing. Raw materials, source
10 materials, the USDA prevents from coming into the U.S.
11 for any use that relates to humans. So -- or animals.

12 So I guess we are talking, therefore,
13 about the importation of tallow and/or its
14 derivatives.

15 Now anybody on the committee has the right
16 to ask anybody in the audience on specific points of
17 information. I'm sure everybody who has presented or
18 most people are still here. I would like one
19 additional or -- not additional, but to be reminded of
20 what proportion of tallow used, sold or processed in
21 derivatives is imported. What proportion of the total
22 U.S. production of tallow or the total U.S. use of
23 tallow is imported? Imported. That's all we're
24 concerned about.

25 MR. KILANOWSKI: Raw tallow that comes

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 into this country is about -- I think it was 29,000
2 metric tons per year coming in from --

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. Mostly Canada,
4 yes.

5 MR. KILANOWSKI: And I would say the bulk
6 of that is coming into and being used for fatty acids.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right, but that's the
8 volume or amount of tallow being imported.

9 MR. KILANOWSKI: Right.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What proportion of the
11 total tallow use or production in this country does
12 that represent? Was it like 100 percent?

13 MR. KILANOWSKI: It was like half of one
14 percent, something like that, yes.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Half of one percent? All
16 right. So, basically, we're talking about a half of
17 one percent of the tallow production or use in this
18 country that is coming under the consideration of this
19 committee.

20 DR. CHIU: May I make a clarification?

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

22 DR. CHIU: We also -- For example, we also
23 import cosmetics. Cosmetics imported may contain
24 tallow which may be sourced from BSE country or BSE
25 free countries. So we need to also consider end

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 product.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. So raw tallow and
3 anything down the line that contains tallow that is
4 imported. I presume that's a much more important
5 import than the tallow. Yes, Leon?

6 MR. FAITEK: That's one of the points I
7 wanted to make. It's not a coincidence that we're not
8 importing tallow. We're using very little imported
9 tallow from BSE countries. It's prohibited. That's
10 why those import numbers are so low.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, Linda was saying
12 that tallow per se is not prohibited. It's the raw
13 materials that are prohibited.

14 DR. DETWILER: Right.

15 MR. FAITEK: My understanding was that
16 tallow itself was also prohibited.

17 DR. DETWILER: No.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. That's one of the
19 things we're considering.

20 DR. DETWILER: Right. Tallow -- Under
21 USDA tallow is one of the products that is exempted,
22 tallow and tallow derivatives, and that would be in
23 accordance with WHO recommendations in accordance with
24 the Office of International Epizootic recommendations.

25 MR. KILANOWSKI: Let me just say one more

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 thing. The reason that we don't have a lot of tallow
2 coming into this country is not so much because it's
3 prohibited. It's just that we've got an overabundance
4 of tallow here, and it's being exported every year.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, sure.

6 MR. KILANOWSKI: We've got 30 percent
7 that's being exported every year. I mean, it's kind
8 of silly to have imports coming into this country.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, that's one of the
10 points that was evident from your presentation, which
11 is why I asked why we're importing anything at all.

12 MR. FAITEK: But is it also prohibited
13 from importation?

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What, tallow?

15 MR. FAITEK: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. Not now. That's why
17 we're here.

18 DR. ROOS: So I guess we're breaking up
19 this question into two parts, I think, at this point.
20 One is raw tallow, which sounds like, if you exclude
21 Canada, we're talking about something that, I think,
22 is kind of academic.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right.

24 DR. ROOS: And the second part of the
25 question, which sounds so vast that I'm a bit

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 overwhelmed, which as I understand it has to do with
2 every cosmetic, every food product coming in the
3 United States that has tallow in it.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: From a BSE or --

5 DR. ROOS: Right. Again, I just don't
6 know how to deal with that issue. I mean, if we
7 decide it's a bad idea that a product has had tallow
8 from a BSE country and is in use today for a variety
9 of products, which sounds to me like perhaps even a
10 reasonable statement -- you know, what's the
11 implication of our comment that this -- I mean, is
12 there any possibility of policing this, providing
13 documentation?

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, let's get to that
15 after we decide if it's necessary.

16 DR. ROOS: Well, no. Feasibility --
17 Unless I misunderstand --

18 DR. CHIU: Let me remind the committee,
19 the current FDA policy is that if a cosmetic --
20 imported cosmetic, if contains tallow, that tallow
21 must come from the bovine source of a BSE-free
22 country. So that's already the current policy.

23 So the question is whether you feel tallow
24 is -- because the process is safe enough, then we can
25 go beyond BSE free countries.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The comment by Kiki
2 yesterday is relevant here. The most likely thing
3 that the committee could do would be in the direction
4 of relaxation. All right? Or not relaxation.

5 At the moment, all products that contain
6 tallow or a tallow derivative that are sourced in
7 either BSE+ or BSE status unknown countries are
8 prohibited from being imported. That is the current
9 FDA position, and we're being asked --

10 DR. HUESTON: So it's guidance, not --

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, all right,
12 guidance. I'm not an administrator. I always lose
13 track of guidance and regulation and law and so forth,
14 but this is guidance. Right? We'll use the word
15 guidance. Recommendations? Is there any better word
16 than guidance? This is what the FDA guidance or
17 recommendation is. Okay.

18 DR. HUESTON: As it relates to FDA
19 regulated products.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. So we don't
21 prevent the importation. We recommend the prevention
22 of the importation.

23 DR. SCHONBERGER: And do we also recommend
24 the prevention of importation of tallow from such
25 countries?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. HUESTON: No. I think we need to
2 clarify. We're talking about for use in FDA regulated
3 products. We're not talking about banning
4 importation. That's not the purview of the FDA. What
5 we're talking about is the incorporation of tallow or
6 tallow derivatives from these source materials into
7 FDA regulated products, devices, etcetera. Did I
8 understand that correctly?

9 We need to narrow our discussion a little
10 bit. We're talking about a narrower area, I think.

11 DR. HELLMAN: Yes. Kiki Hellman. Will,
12 that's exactly right, and the word is recommendation.
13 That is what we've used all along. That may later
14 translate into guidance, but right now it's
15 recommendation, and Will has it exactly correct.

16 So the committee should decide whether
17 there should be relaxation or a lifting of that
18 recommendation for tallow and tallow derivatives.

19 DR. BURKE: Although we've gotten a
20 listing of products that may contain tallow, I don't
21 have any idea of what the total volume is or where
22 these are coming from. We've talked about sources for
23 the source material. We've talked about sources of
24 the tallow itself, but we have not talked about the
25 sources of who makes the cosmetics and who -- where

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 are the interests that say that, if this is lifted,
2 what are the implications of this? I have no idea of
3 what the kinetics here in terms of dollars or grams or
4 people or anything else.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Does anybody in the
6 audience or the spectators have advice on this? Yes?

7 DR. GREEN: Well, the question, as far as
8 the derivatives --

9 DR. BURKE: It's not the derivatives I'm
10 asking right now. I'm asking just for tallow itself
11 that goes into products.

12 DR. GREEN: All right.

13 DR. BURKE: We're going to address the
14 derivatives, which is a separate one.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, we've been told
16 that tallow per se imported represents essentially a
17 trivial --

18 DR. BURKE: But that's tallow. That's not
19 processed tallow that is in a cosmetic already.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's right. So your
21 question is what is the implication of a
22 recommendation that products in which tallow would be
23 used coming from BSE+ countries.

24 DR. BURKE: How much manufacturing is made
25 in France? I don't have any idea.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Right. Or more
2 appropriately, the UK. Anybody in the FDA have a
3 notion about that?

4 DR. HONSTEAD: I think the committee needs
5 to orient its decisions based towards the scientific
6 aspects of this thing. Part of FDA's job is to then
7 take your scientific opinion and information and
8 evaluation and merge that with the economics and the
9 enforcement side of it.

10 So I would limit your debates here to the
11 scientific issues.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think that's an
13 excellent point, and it's a point that sometimes we on
14 the committee forget. That's a key word in the
15 question and always has been -- scientific. Barbara?

16 MS. HARRELL: Are we generally going on --
17 or is there anything else we're going on besides Dr.
18 David Taylor's study as far as the scientific evidence
19 or information? Is that all we have to go on?

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: With respect to tallow,
21 I think that is correct. I'm unaware of --

22 DR. HUESTON: Epidemiologic.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I beg your pardon?

24 DR. HUESTON: And the epidemiologic.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, sure. There was the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 phenomenon of a lack of association between the
2 occurrence of BSE and --

3 MS. HARRELL: You mean the risk
4 assessment? Which one?

5 DR. LURIE: I understood it -- Perhaps
6 this was discussed, you know, in a previous version
7 of this committee, but there's an ecological study
8 which looks at the use of where tallow is fed to
9 animals and the relationship between that.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's right.

11 DR. LURIE: And I have to say for myself
12 that, without having seen the study, the design of it,
13 there's little to convince me of the safety of tallow.
14 It seems to me that simply by its ecological design,
15 it adds, you know, very little to what we know. But
16 in any case, that's not -- That's different than the
17 risk assessment.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The evidence, such as it
19 is, as you say, ecological or epidemiological, was
20 simply a failure of association of the occurrence of
21 BSE and the distribution of tallow. That was one
22 little clue.

23 DR. LURIE: Yes.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The other little clue is
25 Dr. Taylor's double study on tallow, both with respect

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to BSE and, David, with respect to scrapie as a spike?
2 Yes. In both of those studies which David provided a
3 certain number of qualifications for in terms of
4 conclusions, that is the total laboratory evidence on
5 the absence of infectivity in tallow.

6 Did you have a comment?

7 MR. LAMBERT: Yes. Lark Lambert, Office
8 of Cosmetics and Colors. In response to Dr. Burke's
9 question, in our voluntary registration program these
10 are the products that were -- that contain tallow, and
11 you can see there's a very few on the righthand side.
12 The number -- The 01C, that's a product category which
13 is also other baby products, which in this case was
14 shampoo. There was only two products.

15 These are out of -- Again, the companies
16 voluntarily send in their products to be registered
17 with the FDA. Most of them don't send it in, but if -
18 - There are approximately 16,000 registered products.

19 For just tallow, not tallow derivatives,
20 these are the product categories that they are under.
21 You can see, most of them fall under bath soaps and
22 detergents and, you know, shampoos are only two. So
23 there's only a small number, really.

24 DR. BURKE: Thank you. That is helpful,
25 and I do apologize for overextending into the economic

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 sphere, but I think it is useful to have information
2 on products, routes, dosage and grams. I think those
3 are all part of legitimate scientific components of
4 any decision, and that is useful. Thank you.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And I think the committee
6 is -- Yes?

7 DR. OLANDER: One last question. What is
8 the procedure or methods for verifying that we are
9 receiving products that are derived from edible tallow
10 as opposed to inedible tallow from overseas countries?

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Anybody wish to answer
12 that question? Any of the speakers?

13 DR. HUESTON: Don't they have to have USDA
14 inspection to show that at least meet the USDA? I was
15 looking at Bob.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Microphone, please.

17 DR. BREWER: They would have to have an
18 export certificate accompanying this signed by an
19 official in the country that it was being exported
20 from, the United States. Then that certificate would
21 be examined when it came into the United States, of
22 course, by the USDA authority, either an APHIS or an
23 FSIS authority, and you would have to be satisfied
24 that what they have stated on the certificate was
25 accurate and that the product was accurately

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 described.

2 DR. HUESTON: Wouldn't edible tallow,
3 since it's coming from essentially animals that are
4 passed -- They would have to meet the same
5 requirements and have to have a USDA inspector there
6 to have equivalency.

7 DR. BREWER: They would have to have a
8 ante mortem and post mortem inspection, be handled in
9 a separate facility from the inedible. In other
10 words, you couldn't process edible tallow in the
11 morning and inedible in the afternoon and that type of
12 thing. Have to be a facility dedicated just to
13 producing edible product.

14 Now as far as I know, nothing comes except
15 from Canada in the way of an edible tallow product,
16 and I suspect that's mostly from a couple of plants
17 that are owned by U.S. interests. So that's probably
18 the reason for that.

19 DR. HUESTON: Are you aware of anything
20 from Europe, Linda?

21 MR. ANDERSON: One other comment. Even on
22 the slide that was put up there about the products
23 that they register as having tallow as part of the
24 ingredient, if you go back, I'm sure you're going to
25 find that a lot of those are really derivatives, not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 raw tallow that are going into those products.

2 So, I mean, there's a very, very small
3 amount of edible tallow or tallow used in those
4 products in its native form. It would be in a
5 derivative or further processed form.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Again, to come back to
7 the question 1, as it's worded, we're excused, I
8 think, from concentrating on raw materials, because
9 that's the way the question is worded. Guidelines
10 that bovine source materials for the rendering of
11 tallow should not come from BSE countries.

12 Answering that question takes care of
13 everything downstream. Now if we decide that there
14 should be some relaxation of this, then we have to get
15 into the downstream side of things, and that's why the
16 slides that you have seen presented by the FDA have
17 broken the use down into things like injectables and
18 orals and cosmetics.

19 If we get into saying yes to question 1 --
20 that is, scientific information does justify a change
21 -- then we are going to get into areas downstream,
22 which is overall use products and so forth.

23 As I say, one of the things you have to
24 sort of ask yourself is if -- you have to assume that
25 this is designed to prevent an infectious unit of BSE

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 from entering the U.S. as tallow or tallow derivative,
2 and you have to assume that this is designed with that
3 in mind.

4 Let us suppose that a cow from a herd in
5 the United Kingdom is slaughtered and the tallow is
6 pooled with other cattle tallow, and that's imported
7 for a use or another, an injectable, an oral, a
8 cosmetic. Is that something that you feel would be --
9 would carry such a low risk that it would not be a
10 problem and, therefore, we would change the FDA
11 restrictions; or do you feel that that does pose "an
12 unacceptable risk" or an unnecessary risk, in which
13 case we leave the FDA current policy intact?

14 DR. ROOS: Well, I mean, the data that we
15 have, as I see it, demonstrates no infectivity of
16 tallow, although the data is a little bit limited. It
17 seems like there is a very small amount of protein
18 present in this tallow, which also makes one a little
19 bit confident that one doesn't have the infectious
20 agent.

21 Generally, one is dealing here with a
22 species/species barrier, if one is talking about these
23 tallow products, and I'm just talking about raw tallow
24 for human use; and lastly, we have some processing
25 which involves heat and alkali treatment.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I guess I would ask you, Paul or anyone
2 else, how you felt about the processing of this raw
3 tallow with respect to the heat and the treatment used
4 and how much confidence we should have with respect to
5 that.

6 If there are issues still remaining with
7 respect to the infectivity and the heat and the alkali
8 treatment, and one is dealing with a BSE country in
9 which BSE is clearly present, I wonder whether one
10 should at this point in time maintain regulations with
11 respect at least to these tallow products, which sound
12 like they're a very small amount of material coming
13 in, at any rate, although I would raise questions as
14 to how many products one is really dealing with and
15 whether, in fact, all these -- crude tallow might also
16 be tallow derivatives.

17 It's going to get very complicated
18 restricting one and not the other. At any rate, I
19 just wanted to know whether you could put the heat and
20 the alkali treatment in perspective here. No alkali
21 treatment, just heat treatment.

22 If you remember back to these crude --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Well, the tallow --

24 DR. SCHONBERGER: Can I expand on that,
25 the question, and maybe focus for a moment on Fred

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Bader's model. He used 10^{-8} for arbitrary reduction
2 for the tallow derivative. The question would be what
3 would be the comparable figure that you would use for
4 tallow for the effect of the production on the
5 reduction of titer? Would you use something more like
6 10^{-3} ? Is that a better estimate if we were to just
7 consider tallow, given what Ray is asking?

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: David produced evidence
9 that the rendering process per se used in most of
10 Europe, with the exception of the autoclave type
11 rendering process -- and tallow is a product of the
12 rendering process -- that all of the other procedures
13 had negligible infectivity reduction.

14 Says nothing about the infectivity at the
15 start. All we're talking now is about a process. The
16 process of rendering is not an effective inactivant of
17 these agents, and one of the products of the rendering
18 process is tallow, which leads me to just summarize
19 the improbabilities of infectivity.

20 Number one, a BSE cow that is clinically
21 healthy is a possibility of occurring, but it's
22 unusual. All right? I mean, at the present moment,
23 even in the UK presumably, you have cattle that will
24 come down with BSE that are presently healthy. So the
25 UK is a little special. The other countries are much

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 less at risk than that.

2 So the probability of including an cow
3 incubating BSE in the rendering process is a small
4 one. It exists in a BSE country, but that's the first
5 improbability.

6 The second improbability is --

7 DR. SCHONBERGER: Well, again, for putting
8 numbers on it, I think in Bader's model it was like it
9 changed to 1 to 10,000 or something.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think you would be
11 making a mistake to play those mathematical games at
12 this point. I just don't think there's enough solid
13 evidence to make that a worthwhile route to follow.

14 DR. SCHONBERGER: I was just trying to go
15 through this exercise in part with Bader's model to
16 see if I was still going to be in the insignificant
17 risk category. If you're telling me that that 10^{-8}
18 has to be thrown out because -- totally -- then he
19 ended up with a 10^{-15} , which was a negligible risk.

20 If I'm going to add an eightfold increase
21 to that, I'm already starting to get into the
22 significant risk.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I wouldn't argue from Dr.
24 Bader's conclusion. I think the conclusions he drew
25 were valid conclusions with the assumptions that he

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 used, but he -- I mean, to get all those assumptions,
2 Dr. Bader would have to come back up here and give us
3 a 15 minute lecture on the assumptions for that
4 particular number.

5 All I'm saying is that, number one, the
6 improbability of having a BSE infected cow in the
7 rendering process. It would occur, and that's why the
8 BSE countries are called BSE countries, but that's one
9 improbability.

10 The second improbability is the
11 infectivity, the presence of infectivity in the
12 tissues that are being rendered.

13 The third improbability is the survival of
14 those infected units after processing. There's a
15 little bit, according to David's analysis -- there's
16 a slight reduction from that process, but short of the
17 process of pressure/heat combination, the reduction is
18 really quite small.

19 So those are the improbabilities, and
20 those are what we would have to consider and weigh if
21 we say that the FDA can relax a little bit. We have
22 to understand that this is the kind of evaluation
23 we're going to have to get into if we say the FDA can
24 relax on tallow or raw product sources of tallow and
25 tallow products, not tallow derivatives. That's not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 this question. This is tallow.

2 DR. SCHONBERGER: Well, it sounds as if
3 we're dealing with an extremely low risk, but one that
4 may be above what Bader had described as the
5 insignificant level at 10^{10} or something in that area.
6 That's where I'm sort of leaning, and I'm just
7 throwing that out for others to maybe comment and say
8 that we haven't heard anything today to put us into
9 the absolutely insignificant risk category for tallow,
10 and that, therefore, we should change the policy.

11 That's where I'm leaning right now.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, I certainly agree
13 that the scientific evidence bearing on the question
14 is very limited. Such as it is, it inspires
15 confidence, but it's very limited. Is that fair,
16 David? Wake up.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Are you asking for comments?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. The evidence with
19 respect to lack of infectivity in tallow is very, very
20 limited in scope. Such as it is, it inspires
21 confidence.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, I would agree with that.
23 I would also say that the figures that I've played
24 around with early on which we discussed somewhat,
25 although you can argue with the detail of them, they

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 do give some idea of the scale of safety that could be
2 associated with tallow.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It's, in a sense, ironic
4 that the FDA has got us considering, of all the kinds
5 of things that I could imagine coming from BSE
6 infected cattle, a couple of items that are so low
7 down the list of dangerous sources. I mean, it's not
8 like we're dealing with the importation of thymus for
9 baby food. It's really quite a different question.

10 I don't think we should lose sight of
11 that.

12 DR. SCHONBERGER: Well, going back to what
13 Bader was asking us to consider was the other side of
14 the equation, is what do we gain by a decision to
15 change? You know, what's the problem that we create
16 by not changing the recommendation and, given what we
17 heard --

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What problem do we
19 create?

20 DR. SCHONBERGER: You know, when we talked
21 about blood safety and we talk about withdrawing, we
22 had the problem of are we creating a shortage?

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's the FDA's problem.
24 That is specifically not our problem.

25 DR. SCHONBERGER: I know.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Nor should we be
2 considering it.

3 DR. SCHONBERGER: Well, I thought Bader
4 was trying to tell us to evaluate the -- that there is
5 no zero risk and that this is a risk/benefit type of
6 decision.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. But the FDA was
8 telling us forget the benefits.

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: I don't -- They were
10 telling us --

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: They're going to decide
12 about the benefits. It's their decision to decide
13 risk/benefit analyses. It's our decision to make an
14 estimate of risk.

15 DR. SCHONBERGER: All right. Well, then
16 I'll just state it so that --

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is that fair? Is that
18 correct? I mean, would you say that that's what we
19 should be doing? I mean, it's your job to decide
20 about risk/benefit.

21 DR. HONSTEAD: That's true, Dr. Brown, and
22 it's specific in the question, and it has scientific
23 in it.

24 DR. CHIU: I think the committee shouldn't
25 -- the benefits to human health, not the benefit

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 economically, because that's our problem.

2 DR. SCHONBERGER: Okay. Well, I'll talk
3 in terms of human health then. So the committee -- or
4 the FDA can take that into consideration when they're
5 on their own. I really think we're probably dealing
6 with a non-problem or a problem that's very low,
7 approaching that insignificant level; but I can't be
8 sure from what I heard today that it really is in the
9 insignificant category.

10 Then I look at the other side and say
11 what's the impetus for me to change these
12 recommendations. What is the problem that exists, if
13 I don't say change it, and I don't see a problem
14 there. So I say why should we do it? That's sort of
15 where I'm at, and I'm opening that up, if people want
16 to go after that.

17 DR. LURIE: I think that the notion of
18 restricting ourselves to the scientific is on its face
19 attractive, but in practice not really reasonable. I
20 think Don sort of hinted at this.

21 Part of the scientific question has to do
22 with the degree of exposure of people to the likely or
23 not very likely infectious materials, and that is, in
24 and of itself, related to, you know, the amount of
25 imported material and so forth and so on.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I see it the way you're seeing it, which
2 is that, in effect, the risk of continuing the current
3 FDA policy has not been identified by any speaker that
4 I've heard at this meeting. I have not heard anybody
5 say that there are particularly important products
6 that will somehow not come here. I have not heard
7 that there are any particular medication that will
8 somehow be denied to American consumers as a result of
9 continuing the ban. I have not heard that the
10 existing ban has created that kind of problem.

11 All of the evidence seems to suggest that
12 the required tallow is available in abundance and that
13 the existing policy has caused no problem. Agreeably,
14 the risks may be small, but it doesn't seem things are
15 broke. So I'm not sure why we need to fix it.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Comments? Do you want to
17 vote? We're talking again about question number one,
18 tallow as opposed to tallow derivatives. This is just
19 with respect to tallow, and the question is -- and I
20 come back to the word scientific.

21 I really do think we can limit it to
22 scientific, and I don't think it necessarily boils
23 down to the question of what risks are we taking by
24 not changing it. I think we have maybe more
25 responsibility than that.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I think we have to look at what we heard
2 today and decide whether or not BSE sourced tallow --
3 excuse me, BSE sourced tallow -- BSE country sourced
4 tallow poses any significant risk to this country and
5 decide whether or not, if it does, then we leave the
6 FDA regulations as they are, intact. If we think that
7 that risk for whatever product -- and we can identify
8 products. We can say, well, cosmetics don't seem to
9 me to be a particular risk, but injectables are.

10 We have the ability to say to the FDA,
11 yes, continue your restrictions on anything that has
12 this source for injectables or for cosmetics, but
13 relax a little bit on something else.

14 So it's not a blanket thing. It's not all
15 or nothing. We can decide to recommend to the FDA
16 that they relax on certain things. It's not an
17 umbrella. It's not 100 percent. We have the ability
18 to specify materials which we feel really don't pose
19 a risk and, if so, then there's no logical reason to
20 continue acting as though they do. Paul?

21 DR. HUESTON: Paul, can I ask just -- I
22 appreciate very much the framework you're setting. Can
23 I try to take that one step further.

24 If one looks at it at least from my
25 perspective, trying to categorize or evaluate the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 risks, certainly, one would say that inedible tallow
2 from inedible rendering has more high risk input
3 material than material going into edible rendering.
4 Follow me?

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

6 DR. HUESTON: Because edible rendering is
7 using materials that would be passed for human
8 consumption. So we get back to the analogy that, in
9 fact, you could eat -- you can buy in the store and
10 eat everything that goes into edible rendering.
11 Correct?

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Absolutely.

13 DR. HUESTON: Now for -- Part number two
14 then, if we talk about BSE countries, and I think the
15 real countries we're talking about here are really
16 European countries -- So most of those is -- just
17 another side question. Do brain and spinal cord -- do
18 the SRMs currently enter the pool of raw materials for
19 developing edible rendering?

20 DR. TAYLOR: Not in the UK and not in some
21 other countries, but not in all European member
22 states.

23 DR. HUESTON: Okay, because in some
24 European member states one can actually still consume
25 brain and spinal cord, if you so desire.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. TAYLOR: Exactly.

2 DR. HUESTON: We know that the processing
3 -- So I think we have a differentiation here between -
4 - In the United States, in fact, we also can eat brain
5 and spinal cord, if we so desire. Right? So we have
6 a differentiation between those things -- the tallow
7 from edible rendering which would normally come into
8 our diet anyway and the tallow from inedible
9 rendering, which includes a whole lot of other things.

10 It includes most of the high risk animals
11 and a larger proportion of the high risk materials.
12 I'm just trying to help give a framework to it,
13 because I think that comes back then to the uses and
14 to this very nice chart that we have of clarifying
15 where might the tallow enter our -- enter the
16 opportunity to expose.

17 So as Dr. Lurie is saying, where might be
18 the exposure, and what would be the type of products
19 or the origin of the tallow used in those types of
20 products for which United States citizens might get
21 exposure?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Why don't we vote on a
23 first approximation, which is do you think that the
24 current FDA blanket restrictions or recommendations to
25 avoid BSE or BSE unknown status countries should

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 continue to apply; or can we make here today at least
2 some revisions which will open that umbrella and put
3 a few holes in it. Leon?

4 MR. FAITEK: You clarified it.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. I'd like to vote
6 on that, and then if we decide that there are certain
7 things which should be relaxed, then that's the next
8 topic of discussion, to decide what those things are.

9 MR. FAITEK: You're asking us to vote on--

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: On question 1.

11 MR. FAITEK: -- question 1 plus or --

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Just question 1, period.
13 Okay?

14 DR. FREAS: Dr. Brown, could I just
15 clarify for the audience and for the record that there
16 are currently 11 voting members at the table. Our
17 industry representative and the two guests that have
18 been invited to the table are nonvoting at this time.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And the members of the
20 committee may choose to not vote, vote with a short
21 statement, vote with a Larry Schonberger type
22 statement, vote yes, vote no, or abstain. Don?

23 DR. FRANCO: Abstain.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Larry?

25 DR. SCHONBERGER: I'll abstain.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So we have two plus-
2 minuses. Oh, I'm sorry. Don, your vote doesn't
3 count.

4 DR. SCHONBERGER: Let me pass for a
5 second.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You mean you want to
7 come back to it after the committee makes its
8 decision? Put it on the line, Larry.

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: All right, I'll put it
10 on the line.

11 DR. LURIE: Larry, just a moment. Just
12 let me clarify. A no vote means no change. Is that
13 correct? Let's be clear on that.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, exactly. I think
15 that's a good point. We don't want to vote opposite
16 to what we think we do. Right?

17 DR. LURIE: I think that would be better,
18 yes.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The FDA has a habit of
20 using double negatives in our questions. Does the
21 available scientific information justify a change in
22 the current FDA guidelines that bovine source
23 materials for the rendering of tallow should not come
24 from BSE or BSE unknown status countries?

25 In other words, a yes vote is a vote for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the possibility of change. A no vote leaves the
2 current FDA policy intact. Larry?

3 DR. SCHONBERGER: Okay. Part of my
4 hesitation was that I wasn't -- All the possibilities
5 hadn't suddenly gone before my mind, and there might
6 well be something that I would say, oh, well, that
7 risk is so low, yeah, we could change it; but as a
8 general -- Since I don't have that in my mind right
9 now, I'm going to vote no.

10 I want to know that, if somebody brings up
11 something that I'm not thinking about that says that
12 there's a use or a certain product that really the
13 exposure is negligible, then I'm right at the border
14 line on that there being any risk at all here.

15 So I'm going to say no. Just leave it
16 alone.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So you believe that the
18 scientific evidence does not constitute reason for a
19 change in the current policy?

20 DR. SCHONBERGER: No change.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No change. Okay. You
22 understand that a no vote closes the discussion,
23 therefore. So you --

24 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's why I made my
25 comments.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You won't hear anything,
2 huh? Leon?

3 MR. FAITEK: I vote no for the following
4 reasons. One is that I don't see that any change that
5 we could make in the context of this discussion would
6 make the products that use tallow any safer than they
7 are now. Probably quite to the contrary.

8 I wouldn't try to put a number to that
9 increased risk factor, but I think that there is an
10 increased risk factor there.

11 Number two, unlike dura mater where if you
12 have a contaminated sample, one person may get sick,
13 which is not to minimize that -- one person getting
14 sick is bad -- but if you're using a pooled product
15 and, although again the possibilities are small of
16 anything untoward happening, the consequences could be
17 large.

18 Third of all, and this is an area where
19 the statement before says we probably shouldn't be
20 getting into, I would think that the industry would
21 want this added safety for their benefit. God forbid
22 that there's a BSE cow found in this state, and we
23 wind up with a mass of regulations that we heard
24 explained today from the European community.

25 I think that any change in this regard

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 would be, I dare to say, which is counter to my
2 heritage -- My view is conservative in this regard --
3 would be unwise and certainly at the very least
4 premature.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

6 DR. ROOS: I'll vote no. I think there is
7 clearly a very low risk for reasons that people have
8 noted regarding tallow, no obvious infectivity in the
9 studies that we have, small amounts of protein, heat
10 steps in the processing, species to species barrier,
11 etcetera. Still, the negative studies don't rule out
12 the possibility of infectivity and risk here.

13 We have presently guidelines from the FDA,
14 and I haven't heard sufficient evidence to change the
15 present guidelines, at least from my perspective.

16 An issue is whether one should deal with
17 this umbrella guideline or whether one should break
18 things away into different categories. At the moment
19 I'm just concerned about dealing with all of those
20 different little pieces, and I'm worried that it's
21 going to be a bit of a regulatory nightmare and a lot
22 of details that, as you described, Paul, look a little
23 bit like an IRS form with different schedules.

24 So at this point in time, I think I'd like
25 to deal with it as an umbrella with that umbrella, no.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Bill?

2 DR. HUESTON: I vote yes. I believe that
3 having this umbrella and this absolute approach to say
4 absolutely no really in the long run is
5 disadvantageous. The reasons are this: One, I think
6 it ignores the science. It ignores the fact that we
7 have opportunities to reduce the risk and to manage
8 the risk that may be present.

9 I think, secondly, it essentially labels
10 countries for having identified BSE and may further
11 preclude or minimize or damage the encouragement that
12 we're making globally for countries to report the
13 occurrence of disease, and this may in fact encourage
14 countries to pursue policies of hiding disease, an
15 that we are more likely to get high risk materials
16 into the United States as a result of a blanket policy
17 than we would be by having a reasonable -- what I
18 would consider a rational approach which says -- which
19 lays out here are the risks, here are the benefits or
20 the approaches that we can use in processing to
21 minimize or to inactivate the agent, here are the uses
22 which represent very low exposure to individuals.

23 I think, by that strategy of looking at
24 sourcing, processing and use, one could come up with
25 a very scientifically sound policy that would allow

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 countries to see a way in which they might be able to
2 market their extremely low risk material in an
3 appropriate manner and might further our, I believe,
4 common and shared goal of global public health.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you. Linda.

6 DR. DETWILER: I vote yes also for the
7 same reasons Will did. Approaching this from a
8 scientific base is something that appears to have low
9 -- you know, negligible, if any, risk to begin with,
10 and then taking precautions.

11 I look at it just like I wouldn't want the
12 government coming and telling me I can't drive an
13 automobile because there's a risk of getting in an
14 accident versus they can tell me I must wear a
15 seatbelt or not drive with alcohol impairment.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I vote yes, simply
17 because I think the level of infectivity likely to
18 occur in tallow is close to zero, and that being the
19 case, I think that oral products and cosmetics could
20 be easily and safely excluded from this restriction.

21 Donald?

22 DR. BURKE: I vote no. I'm not impressed
23 that the risk is zero, and I see little benefit in
24 changing the current policy.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Barbara?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. HARRELL: I vote no, because I'm not
2 impressed with the data, the available science that
3 has been presented today, and also I consider that,
4 even though we should not expect a zero risk, that we
5 are not in -- we are in a position where we don't have
6 to take any risk at all.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you. Peter.

8 DR. LURIE: I vote no as well. The risk
9 is so small as to be almost impossible to quantify.
10 Yet as pointed out, it can be reduced to even closer
11 to zero with no detrimental effect upon the American
12 public health that I can see. Therefore, I vote no.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Doris?

14 DR. OLANDER: I vote yes for the
15 particular reason that we would drive reporting of the
16 disease underground in other countries.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Beth?

18 DR. WILLIAMS: I vote yes. I think that
19 the evidence that's been presented suggests that
20 there's an insignificant risk, but especially I
21 believe that having a blanket policy isn't going to
22 serve the public. So I think we would need to
23 reevaluate some of the uses of these products.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, the nos have it,
25 six to five, which eliminates question 2.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Question 3: Same question with respect to
2 tallow derivatives. The tallow derivatives, you
3 recall, pass through or we can stipulate that they
4 pass through, if there's any question, just to be sure
5 that no opening is left, that we can specify that
6 tallow derivatives are processed through the minimum
7 heat/pressure conditions that are known to inactivate
8 the agent.

9 I think we were presented with information
10 which indicated that this was 100 percent the case,
11 but I think I would like to be assured that that is
12 100 percent the case. That is, every tallow
13 derivative has gone through a temperature of at least
14 132 degrees Centigrade under three bars of pressure
15 for at least 20 minutes.

16 DR. OLANDER: Question. How many strains
17 of these agents have been tested at 133 20 mins 3bars?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Quite a few. The BSE --
19 Apparently, there is only one strain, but many strains
20 of scrapie, many strains of CJD, transmissible mink
21 encephalopathy and kuru. I think everything has been
22 -- if not 3bars, everything has been checked through
23 at least 121 to 134 degrees in an autoclave situation.

24 It's been found that 121 has sometimes
25 complete activity, occasionally incomplete activity,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 but that 134 at 3bars for 20 minutes -- and David, you
2 may now think that an hour would be better, but at
3 least 20 minutes. I think most of the processes we've
4 seen go at least an hour anyway and two and three
5 hours and sometimes longer.

6 DR. OLANDER: I was just wondering where
7 we -- how we could get scientific to set a benchmark.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: This is a -- Probably if
9 there is any consensus about the inactivation of these
10 agents, it's that the best known inactivation to date,
11 and it is virtually 100 percent without failure is
12 this method of steam under pressure heat.

13 DR. SCHONBERGER: Let me preface my
14 comment, now that I'm on the derivatives. I'm leaning
15 on the other side of having the FDA regulations
16 changed to loosen it, because I was impressed with the
17 procedure, the harsh procedure this has gone under and
18 the inactivation that would result, and that we're
19 dealing with a very insignificant risk. But at the
20 same time, Paul, I think it was you that mentioned
21 that the inactivation procedure was under a dry
22 condition and that that was somehow different from the
23 studies that have really been done to show the effect
24 of heat on the agent.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. The derivatives, I

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 think, don't quality for that. That is, they are
2 under pressure as a liquid with that heat applied to
3 them as a liquid under pressure.

4 DR. SCHONBERGER: Good.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Larry, your vote?

6 DR. SCHONBERGER: You want to clarify what
7 the meaning of the yes and no is, so we --

8 DR. GREEN: The one thing I would say on
9 derivatives, I know of nowhere you can make
10 derivatives without exceeding the minimum of the three
11 bars 133 degrees C. in 20 minutes.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. In other words,
13 what we're talking about is, if you had to design an
14 experiment to inactivate these agents, you would
15 design a derivative process.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: Do you want to clarify
17 what the meaning of the yes and no is?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Again, it's the same
19 thing. No means we leave everything intact and leave
20 this rigorous exclusion of BSE or BSE status unknown
21 countries as verboten. A yes means that we recommend
22 that the FDA change their posture and relax it.

23 DR. SCHONBERGER: Okay. Well, unlike the
24 plain tallow, I think that the tallow derivatives have
25 an insignificant risk and, therefore, I vote yes.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

2 MR. FAITEK: This is a little tougher
3 question, and I agree that this is a relatively safe
4 product. All these products are relatively safe.

5 I will, nevertheless, vote no, because I
6 don't want to get into these other issues.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Mean logic? Ray?

8 DR. ROOS: I vote yes. I think the
9 inactivation step here is a very important one. So
10 that, assuming we are dealing with infectious material
11 or some breakdown in processing or some -- you know,
12 if the BSE curve begins to go up rather than down, I
13 feel confident that the risk here is smaller than in
14 the first situation because of the inactivation step.
15 So I vote yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Bill?

17 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda?

19 DR. DETWILER: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I vote yes. Don?

21 DR. BURKE: I vote yes as well, but I
22 think it is a little more complicated, that there are
23 many different types of derivatives that are not all
24 necessarily, as I understand it, through the high
25 temperature and pressure, and we do need to consider

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 them one by one.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Barbara?

3 DR. HARRELL: No.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Peter.

5 DR. LURIE: I agree that the risk in the
6 previous question was small and that it is now
7 smaller, but I still fail to see the benefit of
8 changing the regulations or the guidance. So I vote
9 no.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Doris?

11 DR. OLANDER: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Beth?

13 DR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The yeses have it, the
15 tally being eight to three, which means that we have
16 to consider question 4. I would propose that the
17 committee, to make their life easier --

18 DR. HUESTON: To have the break before we
19 discuss it. Thank you.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Exactly. So that way any
21 last minute lobbying can also occur. We will
22 reconvene at eleven sharp.

23 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
24 the record at 10:42 a.m. and went back on the record
25 at 11:02 a.m.)

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. FREAS: Would you take your seats,
2 please. If there is a Dr. Mara Ricketts in the
3 audience, I have two urgent packages. They will be
4 out on the table outside the room, if there's a Dr.
5 Mara Ricketts here. These are two packets marked
6 "Urgent."

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The committee has opened
8 up a discussion of question 4 in which we are going to
9 recommend to the FDA to make one or more changes in
10 their current policy. I think the first thing I would
11 like for the committee to hear is just a very summary
12 recapitulation from Dr. Green, if he is here, on the
13 process or alternative processes for, first,
14 saponification and, second, derivatization; but the
15 first, saponification.

16 DR. GREEN: Well, in saponification you
17 use a minimum of 12 molar caustic. Actually, most
18 people use 50 percent caustic solution. That is a
19 standard commodity that's sold in industry, and the
20 less water you put in, the less water you take out.

21 So when you start saponification, you
22 normally use 50 percent caustic. There would be
23 possible some small formulators that might not want to
24 go to 50 percent, but the majority of the industry
25 always starts with 50 percent caustic, because it's

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 standard in our plants for many, many reasons.

2 It's less water in. It's less water out.
3 It costs money to take water out of the finished
4 product. You're taking your saponification up.
5 Actually, the lowest temperatures in which you're
6 doing saponification for soap making, as I said
7 yesterday, there are no fatty acids produced in this
8 country from saponification; because you would have an
9 actual salt formed, and then you would have to add
10 either one of the three mineral acids, either
11 hydrochloric or sulfuric or phosphoric, to neutralize
12 off the alkali.

13 This would then require you to filter it.
14 You would lose 15-20 percent of your throughput. Then
15 you would never get below the five part per million of
16 requirement to have in a fatty acid -- no more than
17 five parts per million sodium ion, because in
18 derivatizing the fatty acid to other derivatives,
19 whether it's oxalkylation or what have you, the sodium
20 ion interferes with this reaction, and very few
21 customers -- that's respect to setting a standard --
22 they will not allow you to exceed five ptm.

23 So you cannot produce fatty acids via the
24 saponification. I know of no company that does it,
25 and I am familiar with every single manufacturer of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 fatty acids in the United States.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And then the second part,
3 the derivatization always involves at least -- at
4 least 20 minutes of at least 3 bars of at least 132
5 degrees Centigrade.

6 DR. GREEN: Yes, they do. Then if you're
7 dealing with the fatty acid itself and your
8 derivatizing that, it will take you at least an hour,
9 and you will exceed the three bars, and you will
10 exceed the 135 degrees C. There's no way you can make
11 any of those derivatives, with the exception of the
12 calcium stearate, but that calcium stearate has gone
13 through two processes to get to the stearic acid that
14 went through over 250 degrees C and, as we said, over
15 700 psi to get there up the distillation tower.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. Thank you. Is
17 the committee clear about that? Also, when we're
18 talking derivatives, we're talking --

19 DR. BURKE: I'm not quite clear yet. When
20 we talk about derivatives, that they can either go to
21 be saponified and then to be derivatized after that or
22 that they go one way or the other?

23 DR. GREEN: No. In derivatives -- The
24 only saponification that's really going right now is
25 soap manufacturing. All the derivatives are now

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 produced by the free fatty acid, and there has been a
2 massive consolidation in this country in the past 20
3 years.

4 I know -- I was originally with a small
5 company many years that was bought by Witco, and Witco
6 had acquired a massive number of companies. There's
7 been 16 consolidations by our company alone. So I
8 know when I say nobody is doing it, and that's how
9 it's done.

10 DR. BURKE: But when we talk about
11 derivatives, we're also -- The broader term here
12 includes the saponified materials, because that isn't
13 tallow.

14 DR. GREEN: Yes, it is tallow, and it is
15 saponified, but even if you -- in the soap making,
16 which is a multi-step process, it's not a single step.
17 IN the drying stage in removing of the moisture in the
18 soap, you actually exceed the 135 bars.

19 DR. BURKE: So my question to the Chair
20 then is are we including in this -- in our discussion
21 of derivatives, do we also include in this the
22 discussion of saponified tallow?

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, evidently. Soap is
24 not considered a derivative, according to the charts.
25 Soap and soap products are not under the aegis of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 derivatives.

2 DR. BURKE: so are we not going to discuss
3 the saponified at all?

4 DR. CHIU: Soap is not regulated by FDA.
5 But the glycerin generated upon saponification would
6 be regulated by FDA.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But would that be
8 considered a derivative?

9 DR. CHIU: Glycerin is a derivative.

10 DR. GREEN: It would be considered a
11 derivative, but in the distillation of the glycerin
12 from crude glycerin, as I showed yesterday, it's a
13 two-step distillation, and it far exceeds the
14 temperatures of the 133 degrees C and three bars,
15 although in distillation of glycerin you do it at
16 reduced pressure. Otherwise, you'll polymerize the
17 glycerin.

18 DR. BURKE: I think I understand. We are
19 not going to discuss soaps.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, I don't know. Soap
21 is considered -- We're going to get some advice on the
22 FDA as to what they want to consider.

23 DR. HUESTON: It's not coming from the
24 FDA. It's not regulated.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, well, it's not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 regulated. Okay. So the entire soap industry is not
2 under the purview of the FDA.

3 DR. LAMBERT: Lark Lambert, Office of
4 Cosmetics and Colors. Soap as soap is not regulated,
5 but soap, if it has moisturizing or if it has a
6 cosmetic claim --

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Glycerin is regulated.

8 DR. LAMBERT: Right, but if you say on a
9 soap that it moisturizes, then it becomes a cosmetic.
10 If it's just soap, it's not regulated.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Again, Dr. Green,
12 the distillation procedure that produces the glycerin
13 that goes into soap -- it's a two-step procedure?

14 DR. GREEN: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And the temperature
16 exceeds 132?

17 DR. GREEN: Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But it's done under
19 negative pressure, is it not?

20 DR. GREEN: Well, it's done under negative
21 pressure, but the temperature is about 250C and not
22 133.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. So we've got a
24 circumstance where the temperature is double what it
25 would be if under pressure, only it's not under

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 pressure.

2 DR. GREEN: We do it under reduced
3 pressure, but you're taking the moisture out. So it
4 is not a dry heat. It is a wet heat.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, that's understood.
6 It's a wet heat, not under positive pressure at very
7 high temperatures. That's glycerin, and the
8 derivatives as such, which you see on the chart here,
9 are all subject to pressurized high temperatures for
10 length periods of time. Everybody clear about that?

11 We're not talking about soap at all, only
12 to the extent that it would contain glycerin or --
13 well, glycerin. Yes, Barbara?

14 DR. HARRELL: Is Dr. Green speaking for
15 the BSE countries or just for the United States
16 processes?

17 DR. GREEN: Strictly for the United States
18 processing, but I'm quite familiar with all the
19 processes, since we are a multi-national company, and
20 I deal with multi-national companies.

21 DR. HARRELL: So what you're saying is --
22 So it would include BSE countries?

23 DR. GREEN: Glycerin -- All glycerin
24 anywhere in the world is recovered the same way. You
25 have to distil it. You can't get it pure any other

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 way. You can't get the water out.

2 DR. HARRELL: You would distil it, but
3 would you do it at the same temperatures? Would you
4 do it under the same pressure and time constraints?

5 DR. GREEN: You would do it under vacuum.
6 Otherwise, you lose the glycerin. It polymerizes very
7 easily, and we actually make product by polymerizing
8 glycerin. So we know how easy it is to polymerize it.

9 DR. HARRELL: But still, is it the same
10 temperatures, the same pressure?

11 DR. GREEN: All companies, regardless of
12 whether they do it within ten degrees, operate the
13 still the same way. You have slight design
14 differences in distilled, but they're plus or minus
15 ten degrees. They're around the same.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Green.

17 DR. OLANDER: One last question, Dr.
18 Green. On page 6 or 7 on your glycerin distillation,
19 you said just now that it was 250 degrees. It says
20 166 to 175.

21 DR. GREEN: Well, I'll correct that. I
22 didn't have my slides with me.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, we have a number of
24 changes that we can consider. I'm not -- Maybe I can
25 again make an effort. Unless there is further

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 discussion about the details of what we might wind up
2 doing eventually, I'll offer you a blank proposal for
3 your consideration and vote.

4 That is that tallow derivatives -- and now
5 we're talking about tallow derivatives, not glycerin -
6 - that tallow derivatives which we've heard all are
7 subject to high pressure, high temperature, long time
8 procedures which are currently not permitted to be
9 sourced in BSE countries, whether they be for
10 injectables, for oral products, for other drug
11 products or for cosmetics, all four of the items that
12 you see across the bottom row -- that they all be
13 allowed. They are presently not allowed.

14 I would suggest that the committee first
15 vote on whether or not to remove this restrictive
16 recommendation right across the board, in view of the
17 processing that all derivatives go through.

18 So I'm going to take a vote on that.

19 DR. BURKE: But your definition here of a
20 tallow derivative is some -- you want to give a more
21 distinctive definition?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Whatever is shown
23 on these two charts in the box derivatives, and
24 they've all gone through this
25 temperature/pressure/time process, every one of them.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 So there's not an alternative here in terms of
2 processing. They've all gone through heat, pressure,
3 time that has been demonstrated to be an effective
4 sterilizer of this group of agents.

5 DR. HUESTON: You're excepting or
6 including glycerin? I'm sorry.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, not considering
8 glycerin now. Glycerin apart. We'll take up glycerin
9 next. Now to try and make our job a little easier,
10 I'm talking about only those products which have been
11 subject to high pressure, high time, high temperature.

12 DR. ROOS: Just so I understand, Paul,
13 maybe it's taken for granted. The source material is
14 not a neurologically ill animal?

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yeah, I think that's
16 understood. That's implied.

17 DR. ROOS: And there are particular
18 slaughter house procedures that are in effect in BSE
19 countries that relate to removing brain and spinal
20 cord first. Is that right?

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, let's find out.
22 Would it be possible for spinal cords and brains to
23 be amongst the materials which would be saponified or
24 used in -- not saponified but used as derivatives --
25 as source material?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. BRADLEY: Since there's no -- If we're
2 talking about European Community alone, since at this
3 present time there isn't a specified risk materials
4 ban, that ban is -- If it exists at all, it's related
5 to the specific governments.

6 As far as I'm aware, all the governments
7 of countries which have native born cases of BSE
8 operate such a ban. So that the ante mortem
9 inspection/post mortem inspection and removal of brain
10 or skulls and spinal cord actually takes place in most
11 countries, but not necessarily in the other countries
12 of the European Community which have not reported a
13 case of BSE.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. So that they
15 would not be, according to the USDA, considered as BSE
16 positive countries.

17 DR. BRADLEY: Precisely.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So again --

19 DR. DETWILER: We changed the policy. Now
20 all of Europe is actually treated equally.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: As BSE positive?

22 DR. DETWILER: As BSE risk until they
23 complete the risk assessments, but right now it's the
24 entire.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, let me amend the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 proposal then, which I think would be along the lines,
2 Ray, that you suggested, and propose a blanket change
3 to yes and stipulate these conditions of the removal
4 of either the head and the brain or brain and spinal
5 cord and pre- and post-mortem inspection of the
6 animals.

7 In other words, with those conditions,
8 setting those conditions, then we allow European
9 source material to be used for derivatives. That's
10 the proposal on the table.

11 DR. HARRELL: Dr. Brown, would that be
12 implied that the spinal cord is intact?

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What do you mean, intact
14 -- what? Taken out. It's removed. It's gone. It's
15 not part of the material. The spinal cord and brain
16 are not part of the input carcass. Spinal column.
17 Spinal column and either brain or head, whichever they
18 choose to remove. I beg your pardon?

19 DR. HONSTEAD: The spinal column is the
20 bones, and the spinal cord is the nervous tissues. So
21 you want the spinal cord -- the spinal column, the
22 bones, including the cord or just -- The SRM ban is
23 the cord.

24 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

25 DR. HONSTEAD: They're removing the spinal

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 cord after they split it.

2 DR. SCHONBERGER: Right. Maybe Ray should
3 describe what the system is.

4 DR. BRADLEY: It could be helpful to use
5 one of the slides I used yesterday of the EU proposal.

6 At this point in time, there is no
7 European-wide specified risk materials ban in
8 operation, but there is a ban in operation, obviously,
9 in the UK and in all those countries that have
10 actually had cases of BSE in native born animals. But
11 there are countries in Europe which have neither a
12 ban, but they have had cases of BSE in imported
13 animals.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, I understand. I
15 think it would be too complicated -- I understand what
16 you're saying. Go ahead.

17 DR. BRADLEY: But on -- The list that was
18 proposed to be operative from July last year is on the
19 board. So it would be the skull, including brains and
20 eyes; tonsils and spinal cord from all cattle greater
21 than one year old; and from sheep and goats also over
22 one year old, plus the spleen from sheep and goats,
23 plus the vertebral column from those specific species
24 would be prohibited but only from making mechanically
25 recovered meat.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 In the present context, we're looking at
2 the top three items, but I repeat, this is not in
3 operation throughout the European Union; but a ban
4 such as that does operate in all the countries with
5 BSE in native born animals. The precision of that in
6 relation to what's written on the chart there has to
7 be clarified with the governments concerned.

8 As Linda pointed out, it is sometimes
9 difficult to be absolutely precise in how they apply
10 their ban. Until it is a Union-wide ban, I can't
11 really speak for each individual government.

12 In the UK we've got tougher rules than
13 that. We take heads out, as an example, rather than
14 just the skull.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But the committee can
16 stipulate that the European Union that -- that this
17 restriction would apply not on a country by country
18 basis, but as a blanket basis. That is that we will
19 accept this material if SRM are not a part of the
20 input rendered material.

21 DR. DETWILER: May I suggest one
22 modification, if we do stipulate, if we would do like
23 either skull or brain and spinal cord, but not tonsil,
24 because it's -- To my understanding, in cattle there's
25 been no evidence of infectivity in tonsil. Is that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 correct?

2 DR. BRADLEY: That is correct.

3 DR. DETWILER: And I can tell you only
4 from somebody who has taken out now about 1,000
5 tonsils, it's no easy task.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Would it be acceptable
7 then to ask for this blanket change and simply say
8 from cattle in BSE positive countries that have had
9 their brains and spinal cords removed?

10 DR. BRADLEY: Mr. Chairman, may I suggest
11 that you include the eyes as well, because we do
12 notice infectivity in the retina.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

14 DR. BURKE: The issue of cord versus
15 column -- my understanding was that there is, not a
16 substantial, but at least relatively high amount of
17 infectivity in the dorsal root ganglia which are not
18 pulled when you do a spinal cord, and that was the
19 rationale for including the column. Is that correct?

20 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

21 DR. BURKE: So there is some additional
22 tissue, and it's a call as to whether or not that
23 extra few grams of tissue makes a difference.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Any feeling from the
25 committee as to whether vertical column or spinal

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 column --

2 DR. HUESTON: Can I ask a more basic
3 science question? Are we hence saying that from the
4 science we believe that this proteinaceous agent can
5 survive distillation and cracking? That's where we're
6 headed.

7 I mean, I thought maybe you were going to
8 go stepwise toward that point, but isn't there a
9 question first as to whether or not this agent can
10 survive? What we're talking about are pretty darn
11 extreme processes.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. We have, as far as
13 I know -- and again, Bob can tell me if I'm wrong. I
14 know of no published or unpublished report of this
15 agent surviving this treatment.

16 DR. ROHWER: Bob Rohwer, VA Medical
17 Center, Baltimore.

18 I would agree with you, and especially
19 when alkali is involved. It seems very unlikely that
20 these agents could survive this. We have been
21 surprised in the past, and there is one element of
22 this that does bother me.

23 That is that there is one other ingredient
24 in this triad of temperature, pressure and time, and
25 that is water. There is some evidence, both from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 David Taylor's work and some of the things that I've
2 done and you've done, actually, Paul, that dry heat is
3 very ineffective in killing these agents.

4 So I wonder if, under these anhydrous --
5 just how anhydrous these conditions are, and whether
6 in the end it shouldn't -- It seems very unlikely that
7 things would survive, but I'd feel a lot more
8 comfortable to actually see it validated as a
9 consequence of that.

10 It's a condition that could be included,
11 I suppose, in these recommendations. But in terms of
12 aqueous conditions, indeed, I don't know of any
13 situation in which this stuff would survive.

14 DR. HUESTON: Well, I'd love to have a
15 flow chart that shows this, but if we talk about fatty
16 acid splitting, what it starts with is tallow and
17 steam, if I followed the presentation correctly. So
18 you're taking three to four hours at 248-271 C. at
19 pressure of 710-730 psi, with steam, with live --
20 That's wet heat, isn't it?

21 DR. ROHWER: I think that it would be nice
22 to have Dr. Green clarify that.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: He's right behind you.

24 DR. ROHWER: Yes. Okay. The other thing
25 that wasn't clear to me in his earlier presentation is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I'd still like it stated in a totally unambiguous way
2 that everything that goes to derivatives has gone
3 through the saponification process first.

4 DR. HUESTON: Yeah, and if that's not
5 true, but --

6 DR. ROHWER: That's what the chart says up
7 here.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, but not for the
9 edible. The edible doesn't show saponification as a
10 first step.

11 DR. HUESTON: I think it would be ideal if
12 the chart was -- we took it one step further and just
13 made that flow, because I think we're losing some
14 people as to which goes where.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. Dr. Green.

16 DR. GREEN: The conditions apply both for
17 edible and nonedible. They go through -- and when
18 we're talking about steam, there's three types of
19 steam. There's low pressure steam. There's mid
20 pressure steam, and there's high pressure steam.

21 This is high pressure steam. You actually
22 counterflow the tallow. Counterflow is against high
23 pressure steam. When we talk about water in there,
24 that's -- water comes out with the glycerin, but when
25 the two are intimately contacted in the reaction, it's

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 high pressure steam at those temperatures, and that's
2 why it's expressed that way.

3 There isn't any fatty acid produced in
4 this country via saponification. All of it is
5 produced either by transesterification or by the
6 splitting or what we call hydrolysis. That is the
7 only two methods that any tallow fatty acid is
8 produced in the United States today, period.

9 DR. HUESTON: And this countercurrent
10 steam process at the beginning of it, there's a lot of
11 water there.

12 DR. GREEN: Well, yes, but --

13 DR. HUESTON: At the beginning.

14 DR. GREEN: -- what I'm saying is that we
15 inject steam at the top, and we inject the fatty acid
16 at the bottom of the reactor tube, and they pass each
17 other; and, yes, it is condensed down to water as the
18 steam reacts with it, but the temperature is still
19 maintained at the temperature and pressures I
20 presented in the chart.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What I'm getting at is
22 trying to answer Bob's question about the aqueous.

23 DR. GREEN: Yes, it is water.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: At the beginning, it's
25 aqueous. So live steam is going through a solution

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that could be considered aqueous. At the end, it's
2 less aqueous.

3 DR. ROHWER: Probably the most relevant
4 thing is it's hydrolytic, and that's probably the
5 crucial feature of the chemistry in terms of
6 inactivating these agents.

7 DR. HUESTON: So those tallow derivatives
8 that flow from the initial process of hydrolysis would
9 go through this wet heat treatment initially, and then
10 go to further cracking on down the line.

11 DR. GREEN: That's right.

12 DR. HUESTON: Now how about those
13 derivatives that go through transesterification? You
14 talked about time and temperature. Is there -- Help
15 me understand. From raw tallow through
16 transesterification to tallow derivatives, is there a
17 wet heat treatment there?

18 DR. GREEN: Yes, there is some wet heat in
19 that. It is not to the extent that you do, but you
20 have methyl alcohol in there, and you're forming a
21 direct transesterification with methanol and replacing
22 the glycerin with methanol at those temperatures and
23 pressures.

24 Then they further do that, but prior to
25 that there is a partial hydrogenation that is at

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 rather high temperatures and a fair amount of time
2 involved there. You do have to do a partial
3 hydrogenation.

4 We -- The industry -- this is across the
5 board. There is a slight partial hydrogenation of raw
6 tallow before we ever go through the splitting
7 process. We do this because it makes the unit run
8 smoother, and you get a more efficient yield out of
9 your process.

10 DR. HUESTON: But that's just hydrogen,
11 not steam. Right?

12 DR. GREEN: Yes. That's just hydrogen,
13 but I'm making a point. You do a partial
14 hydrogenation prior to going to either one of these
15 reactions.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is the committee clear?
17 Okay. Now you wanted, Will -- Thank you, Dr. Green.
18 We may call you back.

19 Will, did you want to --

20 DR. HUESTON: I was just suggesting, for
21 those -- As an example, to sort of help us, for those
22 things that go through this process of hydrolysis,
23 fatty acid hydrolysis, the splitting, and then go to
24 the derivatives from that beyond that, I'm asking the
25 question: Is there anyone here that thinks, that

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 believes that the agent can survive that; because if
2 not, then our discussion is moot. You follow me?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. No, I follow you
4 perfectly, and the implications of what we would be
5 voting on would be, no, this process is a 100 percent
6 killer, but just in case it isn't, we'll take the
7 spinal cord and brain out. I mean, that's the logic
8 of that particular vote.

9 Sometimes we vote without perfect logic,
10 actually.

11 DR. HUESTON: Let me ask, did anybody ever
12 take the BSE agent through from this beginning step
13 and look for what happened to infectivity?

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Validation through a
15 derivative?

16 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I don't think so. David,
18 there's been no validation studies on a derivative,
19 have there?

20 DR. TAYLOR: Certainly, not published, as
21 far as I'm aware.

22 DR. HUESTON: It's pretty -- Well, I was
23 going to say, it's pretty tough since you can't find
24 it in the tallow, to begin with. If you can't
25 identify it in the raw material going in, how are you

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 going to identify it in the raw material coming out?

2 DR. ROOS: Let's spike the tallow going
3 into the derivative and --

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, you can imagine all
5 kinds of validation tests, but I think Will's point is
6 well taken. If you can't find it in the input, to
7 begin with in reality, and then put it through a
8 process that is about as good as you can imagine to
9 kill it if it were in there, I'm not sure that anybody
10 would care to spend the time or money to try and
11 validate the procedure.

12 I mean, it's been validated so many times
13 in the laboratory, not using tallow, for sure, but
14 even so -- I mean, the temperatures, times and
15 pressures that are being used on all these derivatives
16 we don't achieve in the laboratory, and yet we get
17 total kills. So personally, I'm totally comfortable
18 with this procedure as a killer.

19 DR. ROOS: So that's been validated with
20 the BSE.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right.

22 DR. ROOS: This temperature or comparable
23 temperatures and pressure.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: David, you've done that.
25 BSE has been one of the agents used in an autoclave

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 style experiment. Right?

2 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No -- Yes?

4 DR. WALKER: Paul, I just wanted to point
5 out that in terms of the reaction sequence of making
6 various derivatives from fats, there was a flow sheet
7 that was provided to the Advisory Committee yesterday,
8 a one-pager, which provides that flow in terms of
9 reaction to form saponification or hydrolysis or
10 transesterification. So that should be in your paper
11 work that you have with you.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It's just that it's been
13 growing by about two pounds an hour.

14 DR. WALKER: I understand.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If you would like to come
16 up and find it -- Yes?

17 DR. ROOS: I guess another issue has to do
18 with regulation of this process itself and how
19 confident we are that, in fact, all of the processors
20 will follow these safety regulations in an appropriate
21 way.

22 Now maybe there's no way to get this
23 processed tallow except by inactivating it. So I just
24 wonder whether I can have some assurance there. If in
25 fact, people say there's no way that this agent could

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 survive, given this, sounds good to me; but I'm just
2 worried about the controls here.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. You're worried
4 about what they call good manufacturing processes.

5 DR. ROOS: That's why, you know, we've
6 always come back to the source material as being
7 important. Now maybe we don't want to be quite as
8 stringent as the original suggestion, but I still want
9 to return to the confidence that everything is going
10 to follow what everybody believes is going to be 100
11 percent inactivation.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. For this I turn to
13 the FDA proper. I assume that any recommendation you
14 make includes some stipulation that what you are
15 recommending is, in fact, carried out.

16 DR. CHIU: As Kiki mentioned earlier,
17 recommendations are different from regulations.
18 Recommendations is the best current thought of the
19 agency. We recommend to industry, and it's not
20 enforceable. It's not like regulations. Then it's
21 law. You have to follow.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So there are no
23 guaranties, Ray, until it gets past the guidance --
24 them one, recommendation; two, guidance; three, law
25 phenomenon, but it is, I think, understood that good

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 manufacturing practices become a part of this as it
2 goes through this procedure, and it's something that
3 we probably shouldn't concern ourselves with other
4 than to have it on the table that we think that this
5 is, obviously, a part of the whole package.

6 We could then vote on one of two things.
7 We could vote on the original proposal that I made,
8 which was unrestricted use of derivatives. That is,
9 unrestricted in terms of the source material,
10 including anything which went into the bin; or we
11 could vote on a proposal that is a little more
12 stringent, saying that this is okay as long as brains
13 and spinal cords have been taken out.

14 Would the committee like to vote on either
15 one, neither, both? Yes.

16 DR. OLANDER: Question. We have several
17 options when we get to the head. We have the whole
18 head, the skull and eyes or the brains and eyes.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Well, the first
20 decision, I guess, is to whether or not -- Why don't
21 I just not ask the committee but ask the committee to
22 vote on the original proposal, which has nothing to do
23 with what tissues are going into the mix, simply these
24 derivatives may come from BSE positive countries or,
25 to rephrase it in terms of question 4 which was voted

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 yes, that the alteration will be that derivatives may
2 be sourced from BSE positive -- from any country,
3 irrespective of BSE status. I think that's the
4 question on the table.

5 Derivatives, derivatized products made
6 from tallow may be sourced from any country,
7 irrespective of BSE status.

8 Larry?

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: I'm in agreement with
10 that.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm sorry?

12 DR. SCHONBERGER: I'm in agreement.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Leon?

14 MR. FAITEK: I vote no.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right. Ray?

16 DR. ROOS: I guess I have this continuing
17 problem with the source material being central nervous
18 system material from BSE address countries. I'm not
19 sure that I would get involved with all countries in
20 the European Union, but I do have a problem with that
21 source material. So I'm --

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. The vote is?

23 DR. ROOS: So is that a no?

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. Bill?

25 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda?

2 DR. DETWILER: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I vote yes. Don?

4 DR. BURKE: I vote no, because I see no
5 advantage of including known risk materials, and there
6 are several types of inactivation that we're talking
7 about here. I think it's still too early to wave a
8 blanket and say that they're all equally effective in
9 activating the agent. They include saponification,
10 transesterification, hydrolysis, and a number of
11 techniques, and unless I'm sure which process we're
12 talking about, I don't want to vote yes.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: We are talking about high
14 pressure, long time, high temperature, aqueous
15 solutions for the derivatives. You can forget about
16 saponification.

17 DR. HUESTON: We excluded saponification.

18 DR. BURKE: Well, there are still two
19 other major techniques, as was pointed out,
20 transesterification and hydrolysis, and I'm still not
21 sure that they all include a high water -- a high
22 proportion of water in the process; and if it's dry,
23 I'm not sure that that's inactivating. I'm sorry.
24 I'm still a little -- enough confused in the process.
25 I'm not sure that all of the products that we're

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 talking about meet those characteristics.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Barbara?

3 DR. HARRELL: No.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Peter?

5 DR. LURIE: No.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Doris?

7 DR. OLANDER: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Beth?

9 DR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yeses carry.

11 DR. SCHONBERGER: What was the vote?

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm sorry. The vote was
13 six to five. That concludes tallow. Thank you very
14 much, committee, a very tight deliberation.

15 Now we go on to the question of gelatin.

16 DR. ASHER: Good morning. You are to be
17 commended on your strength in being able to stay
18 engaged after this morning's difficult deliberations.

19 This is new-variant CJD, something that
20 all of us, regardless of our opinions on some of these
21 topics, would very much like to keep out of the United
22 States.

23 I'm David Asher from the Center for
24 Biologics Evaluation and Research, and I've been asked
25 to revisit with you the topic of an advisory committee

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 meeting that was held almost a year ago and, of
2 course, continuing yesterday's discussion on the
3 safety of gelatin and gelatin byproducts derived from
4 potentially TSE agent contaminated sources.

5 I'll review for you briefly the reasons
6 for the meeting last year, the advice that the
7 committee offered to the FDA, of course, filtered
8 through my own perceptions, guidance that the agency
9 issued later last year, responses to that guidance,
10 additional concerns of the FDA now, and then I'll
11 introduce you to the charge and two specific questions
12 that we have for you today.

13 In 1993, as you've heard, FDA requested
14 that bovine materials from animals identified by the
15 USDA as BSE countries not be used to manufacture FDA
16 regulated products intended for humans.

17 The following year, the agency explained
18 that it did not object to using bovine derived
19 materials from BSE countries to manufacture
20 pharmaceutical grade gelatin, although it considered
21 it prudent to obtain all raw materials from non-BSE
22 countries, and that we referred to as a so called
23 gelatin exception.

24 The exception from sourcing
25 recommendations reflect that a conclusion by the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENOIRE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 agency that available evidence did not suggest
2 transmission of TSE agent by gelatin based on an
3 assessment that manufacturing conditions for gelatin
4 were likely to inactivate the agent, and there was an
5 implicit reliance on a perceived species barrier
6 between cows and humans to protect humans, just as the
7 species barrier between sheep and humans were thought
8 to have protected us from scrapie; but recognition in
9 the UK of a new spongiform encephalopathy in cats, a
10 species not previously known to get scrapie, suggested
11 that the BSE agent might have a broader host range
12 than did the scrapie agent, and that it was probably
13 spread to cats by food.

14 The recognition, of course, in March of
15 1996 of new-variant CJD reduced further any remaining
16 confidence that the species barrier provided absolute
17 protection to humans from the BSE agent.

18 Because experimental data submitted to the
19 FDA failed to show that gelatin processing removed all
20 TSE infectivity from the starting materials, and we
21 still have not received data showing that, and because
22 the agency was concerned that some source materials
23 for gelatin might contain neural tissues of cattle
24 from BSE countries, last year we asked the TSE
25 Advisory Committee to consider the issue of TSE and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the safety of imported of imported gelatin and whether
2 the gelatin exemption was still justified.

3 Policies of international authorities on
4 the safety of gelatin from BSE countries have been
5 somewhat inconsistent. A WHO consultation last year
6 concluded that careful selection of source materials
7 is the most important criterion for safety of
8 medicinal products, including gelatin, and that a
9 manufacturing process utilizing production conditions
10 demonstrated to remove or inactivate -- significantly
11 remove or inactivate infectivity from source materials
12 should be used. If so, gelatin is safe for all
13 purposes.

14 The most recent chapter of the OIE noted
15 that gelatin from BSE countries, as well as tallow,
16 are considered to be safe if produced by processes
17 under study which inactivate any residual BSE
18 infectivity, implying that a manufacturing process
19 should remove all the infectivity potentially present
20 in starting material, if the product is to be
21 considered safe.

22 Of course, last year's EC decision, again
23 postponed except in the UK, prohibiting use for any
24 purpose of specified risk material did not except
25 gelatin.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The USDA has been considerably more
2 cautious in assessing the potential risk to U.S.
3 ruminants posed by imported gelatin. So in December
4 1991 USDA ruled that gelatin from BSE countries is not
5 to come in contact with ruminants, explaining the
6 following year that gelatin derived from ruminants
7 from BSE countries, of course, poses a risk of
8 spreading BSE to ruminants.

9 So almost a year ago we convened a meeting
10 of this committee to consider the safety of gelatin,
11 reviewing the sources of starting material, processing
12 conditions -- that is, the potential to remove or
13 inactivate the agent -- validation of those processing
14 conditions -- the actual evidence that the process
15 cleared TSE agents -- and finally, providing an
16 assessment of the overall risk to humans caused by
17 gelatin, imported gelatin and gelatin byproducts,
18 especially the potential for an exposure sufficient to
19 transmit infection to humans by various routes of
20 exposure, including the amount of infectivity likely
21 and other factors.

22 The TSE Advisory Committee offered the
23 following advice. This, of course, is an abbreviated
24 summary, and a full transcript is available to those
25 who have an interest in it.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 One: Current scientific evidence no
2 longer justifies excepting gelatin from restrictions
3 recommended by the FDA for other bovine derived
4 materials originating from BSE countries.

5 Second: The USDA BSE list should be
6 expanded to identify countries that, although not
7 reporting BSE in native cattle, have surveillance
8 systems that are inadequate to assure that BSE is not
9 present, and such countries of unknown status, of
10 course, are to be considered less reliable sources of
11 bovine derived material than BSE free countries where
12 there is an adequate surveillance program.

13 Bovine gelatin administered parentally
14 poses a greater risk of transmitting TSE to humans
15 than the same product would ingested.

16 Four: Brains and spinal cords of cattle
17 from BSE countries should be excluded from raw
18 materials used to produce gelatin for human
19 consumption.

20 Alkaline processing with lime may reduce
21 amounts of infectious agent in gelatin, but has not
22 been demonstrated to eliminate infectivity completely,
23 and acid processing is even less effective.

24 Other steps in the manufacture of gelatin,
25 including degreasing, neutralization with sodium

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 hydroxide, filtration, deionization, heat
2 sterilization, might also reduce levels of
3 infectivity, but they cannot be relied upon until
4 actually validated.

5 Finally, better validation studies are
6 needed, and porcine gelatin, pigskin gelatin, poses no
7 known risk of transmitting TSE to humans.

8 Last fall the FDA issued Level 1 guidance
9 for industry. Again, this is my abbreviated summary
10 of that guidance to facilitate today's discussion.

11 Repeating from yesterday, first to
12 determine the tissue species and country source of
13 gelatin raw materials; second, bones and hides of
14 cattle showing signs of neurological disease, should
15 not be used to manufacture gelatin.

16 Gelatin from bones and hides of cattle
17 from BSE countries or countries of unknown BSE status
18 according to OIE standards -- and we did that because
19 the USDA has not yet revised its own standards; there
20 were no other generally accessible standards that we
21 were aware of, and we were not in the position to try
22 and establish our own standards for what constitutes
23 a reliably BSE free or negligible risk country. So we
24 referred to the OIE standards -- should not be used in
25 injectable, implantable or ophthalmic products.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 However, at this time FDA does not object to oral and
2 cosmetic use of gelatin from bones of cattle from BSE
3 countries if the cattle were -- and we added some
4 precautions -- from BSE free herds, and if heads,
5 spines and spinal cords were removed directly after
6 slaughter.

7 Please note that the specific mention of
8 spines in addition to spinal cords was intentional,
9 and was motivated by a concern about probable
10 compliance with simple removal of the spinal cord, the
11 United Kingdom having reported problems with
12 compliance in spinal cord removal as late at least as
13 1995. So that's what motivated that additional
14 precaution.

15 FDA also did not object to bovine hide
16 gelatin for foods and cosmetics if hides of cattles
17 with sides of CNS were excluded -- That, of course,
18 was a general suggestion -- and if contamination of
19 the hides with CNS and eye tissues was avoided, or to
20 the use of any bovine gelatin from United States
21 animals or animals from other BSE free countries.

22 Finally, we did not object to the use of
23 pigskin gelatin, if uncontaminated with bovine
24 materials from BSE countries or countries of unknown
25 status.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 We have received 11 thoughtful comments
2 from industry, and I'll summarize for you now several
3 issues mentioned in those comments or in more than one
4 comment, and I trust that presentations from industry
5 later today will expand on those comments and add to
6 them.

7 First, industry felt that a transition
8 period of at least a year would be needed for industry
9 to implement guidance.

10 Second, they stressed that the United
11 States absolutely needs bovine gelatin imported from
12 BSE countries to maintain an adequate supply of
13 capsule gelatin for pharmaceuticals.

14 Third, European slaughterers cannot
15 feasibly remove spinal columns from cattle carcasses.

16 Fourth, removing spines from carcasses
17 will not significantly improve the safety of imported
18 bovine bone gelatin.

19 Fifth, we were asked -- The FDA was asked
20 to accept as reliable the assessment - an assessment
21 by the pharmaceutical industry predicting that capsule
22 gelatin prepared from non-UK BSE country beef bones
23 should pose only an extremely remote, negligible risk
24 of infecting human recipients, even if the bones were
25 contaminated with spinal cord, and Fred Bader briefly

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 presented that same assessment model yesterday.

2 The risk assessment model used for this
3 prediction has been published and will be presented
4 and compared with other proposed models of risk
5 assessment at the workshop in June that you've heard
6 about several times in this meeting.

7 As you heard yesterday, the model
8 identifies elements of risk and attempts to assign
9 reasonable values to them, but of course, as you've
10 also heard, not everyone agrees on the appropriate
11 values for the assumptions in the model.

12 Industry also felt that the FDA guidance
13 unnecessarily shakes public confidence in the safety
14 of imported gelatin, and industry felt that the FDA
15 should have followed notice and comment procedures in
16 issuing Level 1 guidance -- the guidance document of
17 October 7th was Level 1, meaning significant guidance
18 -- on gelatin in the absence of any immediate threat
19 to public health, there having been no case of a
20 spongiform encephalopathy in a human being
21 convincingly attributed to exposure to gelatin from
22 whatever source.

23 These comments clearly deserve serious
24 consideration, both by the agency and by this TSE
25 Advisory Committee.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Two comments were received from the USDA.
2 An FSIS authority suggested that the FDA should more
3 appropriately prohibit all use in FDA regulated
4 products of gelatin prepared from bones of cattle from
5 BSE countries or status unknown countries, and a
6 colleague from APHIS remarked that the hides of cattle
7 with signs of CNS disease may be considered a safe
8 source of gelatin after a diagnosis of TSE has been
9 excluded by laboratory testing of brains.

10 We received no comments from consumer
11 groups and no comments from the general public.

12 New information was published by the UK
13 Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, of
14 course, in December of last year, and that, I must
15 say, is of great concern to the FDA and should also be
16 considered by the Advisory Committee.

17 As Ray Bradley has told you, dorsal root
18 ganglia -- that is, lying within the bone of the
19 spinal column and sternal bone marrow; we are aware
20 that that latter finding requires additional
21 confirmation -- were found to contain infectious BSE
22 agent in cattle experimentally infected by calves.

23 The MAFF apparently took the findings
24 sufficiently seriously to recommend deboning meat from
25 all bovines in the UK over the age of six months.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 The implications for safe sourcing of
2 bovine bones for gelatin seem clear and well stated,
3 I think, recently by the Scientific Steering Committee
4 of the European Union in their February release, and
5 I'll quote here. "So far bones, as a raw material for
6 the production of gelatin, have been considered as a
7 material with no detectable infectivity."

8 New, unpublished evidence shows that the
9 dorsal root ganglia located within the general
10 structure of the vertebral column, should be
11 considered as having an infectivity for BSE equivalent
12 to that for the spinal cord. As a precautionary
13 measure, the removal of the whole vertebral column
14 other than the coccyx -- I suppose that the oxtail
15 soup industry lobby has struck again -- is now
16 appropriate.

17 They added that the unpublished
18 information implies that long bones, as well as
19 vertebral columns, must be considered potentially
20 infective, and remarked in general that it is unwise
21 to consider the BSE agent as either present or absent
22 in particular tissues.

23 I know that last month's SSC position was
24 somewhat more restrained, but their February
25 communication accurately reflects a level of concern

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that the FDA shares.

2 We request now that the TSE Advisory
3 Committee consider this new information as well as the
4 other information to be presented here today.

5 Finally, as you've heard, responding to
6 recognition of more cases of BSE in native cattle in
7 the Benelux countries, the possibility that cattle
8 from those countries in beef products may have been
9 exported eastward into the rest of Europe.

10 In December the USDA prohibited
11 importation of all live ruminants and most ruminant
12 products -- of course, excluding gelatin for human
13 consumption because of the lack of jurisdiction --
14 from all countries of Europe due to the potential risk
15 of BSE.

16 Taken together this new information calls
17 into question whether any beef bones of European
18 origin can be considered a safe source of raw material
19 for the manufacturing of gelatin intended for human
20 consumption at the moment.

21 So it seems an appropriate time for the
22 TSE Advisory Committee to reissue the -- to revisit
23 the issue of BSE and the safety of bovine derived
24 gelatin for oral consumption or topical application,
25 remembering injectable and implantable ocular is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 already not acceptable, in our view -- that bovine
2 gelatin from BSE and status unknown countries is not
3 acceptable for injectable, implantable and ocular
4 drugs and biologics.

5 So we now ask the TSE Advisory Committee
6 to consider whether safeguards recommended in the most
7 recent FDA guidance document are still appropriate and
8 adequate to protect the public from exposure to the
9 BSE agent in gelatin for oral consumption or for
10 topical application when the gelatin was prepared from
11 bones and hides of animals born or residing in BSE
12 countries or bovines from BSE status unknown
13 countries.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is the word animal there
15 deliberate or should that be bovine?

16 DR. ASHER: Bovines.

17 The first question will be: Can healthy
18 cattle from BSE countries or status unknown countries
19 be considered a safe source of bones to produce
20 gelatin intended for oral consumption by humans or for
21 topical application to humans if, as previously
22 recommended, the cattle are from BSE free herds and
23 the heads, spines and spinal cords are removed from
24 carcasses immediately after slaughter?

25 The next question will concern the safety

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 of bovine hide gelatin. Can healthy cattle from BSE
2 countries or from BSE status unknown countries be
3 considered a safe source of hides to produce gelatin
4 intended for oral consumption -- you all have the
5 question in your handout -- oral consumption by humans
6 or for topical application to humans if, as previously
7 recommended, the cattle are from BSE free herds and
8 contamination of the hides with CNS tissue and eyes is
9 avoided?

10 As always, we welcome any other advice and
11 comments that you have for us, and if anybody has any
12 questions for me, I'm happy to answer them. Thank
13 you.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, David.

15 MR. FAITEK: Dr. Brown, could we have the
16 questions shown on the --

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, we're not going to
18 be considering these, Leon, until after lunch, at
19 which time the questions will be up again.

20 MR. FAITEK: I just want to make sure I
21 have the right questions.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. You want the
23 upside down slide?

24 MR. FAITEK: I'll stand on my head for
25 this one.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The first question
2 related to the safety of bones as a source of gelatin.
3 The second question related to safety of hides as a
4 source of gelatin.

5 DR. ASHER: Because the additional
6 precautions -- What we attempted to do when the
7 guidance was drawn up -- Because of issues that you'll
8 hear about after lunch, I assume, what we attempted to
9 do was to set up additional precautions that would
10 allow us to have confidence in the safety of gelatin
11 derived from bones of animals in BSE countries. What
12 could we do to increase the margin of safety?

13 We felt as a minimum that we could require
14 that the cattle be from BSE free herds, and this is
15 for hide gelatin; but for bone gelatin, that BSE free
16 herds, heads, spines, spinal cords removed from
17 carcasses immediately after slaughter, and for hide
18 gelatin, can hides be used if they're from cattle in
19 BSE free herds and contamination with CNS tissue and
20 hides is avoided.

21 We're only asking for advice on gelatin
22 for oral and topical use again, because we're not
23 entertaining the use of any gelatin from BSE countries
24 for use in any injectable, implantable or ocular drug
25 or biologic or device.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

2 DR. ASHER: And Carol Vincent will review
3 some additional information for the agency after the
4 other presentations, and you'll see the questions
5 again, of course, right before you ask them.

6 DR. DETWILER: I just want to provide
7 additional information on the Europe situation. The
8 USDA APHIS had come up now with criteria for a risk
9 assessment of each individual country. These are
10 based on the OIE standards for recognition of BSE
11 statuses of countries.

12 The countries are sent the criteria. They
13 were also sent a questionnaire to go along to answer
14 the questions for the criteria. We are now receiving
15 and have received information from the countries for
16 an assessment.

17 So some of the countries -- I would expect
18 that not all of Europe would remain in this status
19 shortly.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What we'll do now during
21 the next hour is have the three presentations in a row
22 before we have lunch, and they will be by Dr. Bradley
23 on the implication of the new BSE data on gelatin; by
24 William Stringer, a safety assessment of gelatin; and
25 by David Taylor about the regulatory policies of the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 European Union. Dr. Bradley.

2 DR. BRADLEY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
3 Good morning, ladies and gentlemen.

4 I would like to again thank the FDA for
5 their very kind invitation to address you on this
6 subject of gelatin, and I commend David Asher's
7 presentation to you, which very clearly put the
8 subject into context.

9 I think in regard to the safety of
10 gelatin, we need, as with tallow, to consider three
11 things: The source, the process, and the use. My job
12 is really to deal with the source, in particular, in
13 the light of new scientific information.

14 I think I would like to mention two other
15 important issues to help make the judgment. The first
16 is that, if there was a risk in gelatin, the greatest
17 risk would be to cattle, not to humans, because there
18 would be an absence of a species barrier in the latter
19 case.

20 The second thing is, in regarding
21 sourcing, by looking purely at the incidence and
22 prevalence of BSE in countries or the unknown status,
23 that is not perhaps the only thing that should be
24 done. You must also take account of the level of
25 surveillance in the countries, the extent and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 compliance with the control measures, and their
2 effective enforcement. That equalizes, to some
3 extent, the actual incidence and occurrence, and I
4 think you should take account of those issues.

5 Could I have the next slide, please.

6 The aspects to consider are in the raw
7 materials, the processing, and the use. In regard to
8 the raw materials, it's important to assess the
9 species and tissues used, which are bovine and porcine
10 and, for practical purposes, lay only in either --
11 either in bone or in skin.

12 Also one has to consider the origin, the
13 geographical origin, of the animals and the instance
14 of BSE in the countries, and this is where I say you
15 need to consider the measures in place and the level
16 of enforcement as well.

17 The processing involves titer reduction
18 and agent removal, and that will be explained by other
19 speakers, and the use as several factors involved, the
20 dose, the route by which it's administered, and any
21 affect to the species barrier.

22 Before we start on these studies, it's
23 useful just to look at the more historical studies in
24 regard to infectivity found in bone or skin of animals
25 which have had TSE and which, of course, are food

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 animals.

2 First of all, in sheep and goats with
3 scrapie Dr. Bill Hadlow, as I mentioned yesterday, did
4 studies on this natural disease, and there was another
5 study done by another worker in the UK in regard to
6 skin. He found that in goats there was no detectable
7 infectivity in the bone marrow. In sheep, however,
8 in one out of nine sheep and at low titer there was
9 some detectable infectivity.

10 That was the position of knowledge when we
11 came into the BSE epidemic. In regard to skin, no
12 detectable infectivity was found.

13 As we then looked at clinical cases of BSE
14 and the tissues from them, we could find no detectable
15 infectivity in bone marrow or in skin. So the natural
16 cases in the field did not exhibit this phenomenon,
17 but in regard to experimental BSE in the preclinical
18 phase, we found no detectable infectivity in the bone
19 marrow or skin, but we did find infectivity in the
20 bone marrow in the clinical phase of disease in one
21 group of animals, and I'll tell you about that in a
22 little more detail in a moment, but it's not been
23 found in the skin in that study. So the skin seems
24 devoid of detectable infectivity.

25 To remind you again that gelatin comes

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 either from pigs or cattle and skin or bones -- the
2 next one, please, David -- and that anything that's in
3 red here, other than titles, means potentially
4 dangerous. Anything that's in green is probably safe.

5 So immediately, if your eye is drawn to
6 something red, it really means danger in some way.

7 The gelatin risks in regard to sources
8 could be written like this. Currently, uncontaminated
9 porcine skin and bone and bovine skin from healthy
10 animals past fit for human consumption, can be
11 regarded as presenting negligible risk for the
12 production of gelatin, based on the scientific
13 evidence.

14 Next one, please. Additional guaranties
15 can be provided by using the validated production
16 process in incorporating HACCP principles and by
17 inspection and enforcement.

18 Now I return to the slide I showed
19 yesterday of the results from the pathogenesis
20 experiment. I want to demonstrate that, in regard to
21 the preclinical phase of disease which commences
22 before the green color, we had infectivity in the
23 distal ileum which doesn't really enter into the
24 gelatin risk factor issue simply because intestines
25 are not used for gelatin manufacture.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Brain, spinal cord, and dorsal root
2 ganglia were found to have infectivity in the
3 preclinical phase in this study, and consistently
4 thereafter. Subsequently, also infectivity was found
5 in trigeminal ganglia which are enclosed within the
6 skull. So they would contribute to infectivity from
7 that source, and also at a later point in time in the
8 frontal cortex.

9 In this one study, which I mentioned
10 yesterday was uninterpretable, bone marrow was shown
11 to be infective at 38 months post challenge, some
12 three months after the onset of clinical signs in the
13 animals. In other words, in the normal epidemic, if
14 such an animal in that group had been found, it would
15 have actually had clinical BSE, and it would not have
16 entered possibly at all into any gelatin manufacturing
17 process.

18 I said the experiment was uninterpretable,
19 and I say this wisely. This is what the decision of
20 the SEAC was who considered it carefully. The study
21 is incomplete. In the particular study that we're
22 talking about, we notice that on either side there are
23 no positive results. Mice in those studies are still
24 alive.

25 Furthermore, there are mice in this study

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 which are still alive. So there's only a very small
2 proportion of the total that have actually succumbed
3 to disease, but certainly some did.

4 There are even possibilities that this may
5 be an aberrant result, even from possible cross-
6 contamination, but it is reported honestly as a
7 positive result at this time; but for this collective
8 set of reasons, it's regarded as being uninterpretable
9 at the present moment.

10 The infectivity risks in bovine bone
11 during the incubation period, the ones which bones
12 could provide source material for gelatin manufacture,
13 would include the skull and the head, and the risk
14 would be from contamination within infected brain, eye
15 and ganglia.

16 In the vertebral column infected spinal
17 cord and dorsal root ganglia could contribute to any
18 infectivity, but infectivity in other bones would be
19 most unlikely.

20 Cattle bones fit -- from cattle fit for
21 human consumption could be classed into two groups,
22 skulls and vertebral column, which could be then
23 because of a risk factor be treated and safety
24 disposed of. All other bones could be utilized for
25 gelatin manufacture and, therefore, any use.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Let's consider this in a little more
2 detail. Currently, you could say that uncontaminated
3 bovine bone from healthy cattle past fit for human
4 consumption can be regarded as presenting a negligible
5 risk for the production of gelatin if, firstly, the
6 OIE code recommendations are reduced -- that's an
7 absolute essential -- and the bones are selected on a
8 geographical basis of i.e., freedom from BSE, or --
9 this is an alternative -- skulls and vertebral columns
10 are removed, or bones only from younger cattle -- for
11 example, under 30 months old -- are used.

12 The additional guaranties could be
13 provided if a combination of those criteria I've
14 mentioned are used and by using a validated production
15 process incorporating HACCP principles and by
16 inspection and enforcement. Currently, all our
17 gelatin plants are inspected by the Veterinary Service
18 once weekly.

19 UK gelatin from bovine raw materials for
20 use in food, feed, cosmetics, medical and
21 pharmaceutical products must be prepared from imported
22 raw materials in registered plants with veterinary
23 inspection. If that is done, export is permitted.

24 That is not to say that, if we chose to
25 produce gelatin from our currently consumable cattle

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 under 30 months of age from which various tissues were
2 removed, they could not be used domestically; but this
3 would prevent the export of the products containing
4 the gelatin maintained therein.

5 Thus, for example, if you had that
6 situation of using UK source gelatin, the gelatin was
7 included in the chocolate, we would not be permitted
8 to export the chocolate. Therefore, in practice this
9 is not done. We thus import either the gelatin or the
10 raw materials for preparing the gelatin, and these are
11 prepared in four licensed plants.

12 Now gelatin for technical, such as
13 photograph use, can use UK sources, and export of that
14 technical material or the technical gelatin is
15 permitted.

16 I conclude with a situation which one
17 could regard as one of the highest guaranties that
18 could be provided by anyone or any country in the
19 world. Imagine the situation: A feed ban preventing
20 the feeding of meat and bone meal to ruminant animals
21 since 1988, albeit with some weaknesses which have now
22 been corrected; that the gelatin would come from
23 source material from healthy cattle killed in the UK
24 or past fit for human consumption, or under 30 months
25 of age, an age at which BSE is ordinarily rare

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 throughout the epidemic; no heads or vertebral columns
2 are permitted to be used for gelatin manufacture; no
3 SRM are utilized and are removed from all carcasses.

4 The gelatin is prepared in licensed
5 premises, using validated procedures and HACCP
6 principles with state veterinary service veterinary
7 inspection. Not only that, the reports of this are
8 published for the public to read once a month to give
9 a reassurance that all the controls necessary are
10 carried out.

11 I think that gives a very good guaranty
12 myself, but it is the committee's job to assess that,
13 and I haven't addressed the question so much of the
14 European position, but I'm very happy to answer
15 questions, such as I can, on that.

16 Thank you.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you. Ray, let's go
18 right on and have all three presentations without any
19 questions. The next presentation is by William
20 Stringer, Coalition of Gelatin Capsule Manufacturers,
21 Thierry Salmona and Reinhard Schrieber, Gelatin
22 Manufacturers of Europe.

23 MR. STRINGER: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
24 I'd like to thank the Food and Drug Administration for
25 allowing the Gelatin Manufacturers of Europe and the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Coalition of Gelatin Capsule Manufacturers to make a
2 joint presentation to the distinguished members of the
3 TSE Advisory Committee.

4 During today's industry presentations,
5 we'll discuss several topics which are listed on this
6 agenda. First, Mr. Thierry Salmona, current President
7 of the Gelatin Manufacturers of Europe, will make a
8 presentation covering gelatin safety as a result of
9 sourcing procedures and the manufacturing process
10 itself.

11 Mr. Salmona will also present the most up
12 to date results from the Inveresk study, which
13 examined the ability of a narrow portion of the
14 overall gelatin manufacturing process to remove any
15 potential BSE infectious material.

16 Next Mr. Reinhard Schrieber, Executive
17 Director of DGF Stoess, one of the world's largest
18 gelatin manufacturers, will describe the details of a
19 new study aimed at examining the ability of the entire
20 gelatin manufacturing process to remove potentially
21 infectious material.

22 Lastly, representing the Coalition of
23 Gelatin Capsule Manufacturers, I will present the
24 capsule industry's perspective on the FDA guidance.

25 Before I get into that specifically,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 however, I'd like to point out the upstream and
2 downstream supply chain associated with gelatin, to
3 make sure that the committee has this clear in its
4 understanding, and where the industry presentations
5 that you're hearing today fit into this supply chain.

6 The agricultural industry produces cattle
7 which go to a slaughter house, and they do that for
8 the purpose of generating meat for consumption. A
9 byproduct or co-product of that process are bones, and
10 these bones could be used for a variety of different
11 purposes, some of which we've heard of already today
12 and yesterday, such as meat and bone meal; but another
13 application for using those bones is to manufacture
14 gelatin.

15 So the gelatin manufacturers purchase
16 those bones and produce gelatin. Gelatin, however,
17 has a wide variety of different applications. Gelatin
18 can be used for technical applications such as
19 photographic purposes. It can be used for other
20 industrial purposes.

21 What we are concerned with today, however,
22 is capsule manufacturers purchasing that gelatin for
23 the purpose of making capsules. So the red line is
24 the part of the industry process you're going to hear
25 about first in today's presentations.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I'll be talking about the blue line, the
2 capsule manufacturers and the production of capsules.
3 It's important to point out, though, that the capsule
4 industry sells those capsules to the pharmaceutical
5 industry, as well as the dietary supplement industry,
6 who then package those products, distribute those to
7 pharmacies and other mass media outlets who then sell
8 the product at a retail level to the consumer.

9 What I want to make very, very clear is
10 that this is a global process. There are companies
11 who are applying this on a global basis. There's no
12 reason why someone at a pharmacy who is trying to
13 purchase packaged product couldn't purchase that
14 product from someone who manufactured it overseas, for
15 example.

16 So what we're trying to do in the
17 questions before you today is look at restrictions in
18 only a very narrow portion of the supply chain, and
19 it's important to understand the global nature of this
20 industry.

21 It's also important to point out
22 differences between this industry and that which
23 you've heard a lot of information about already, the
24 tallow industry. In this industry, we have a shortage
25 of U.S. based bone product that's used to produce

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 these capsules.

2 It's also important to point out that, as
3 Dr. Brown indicated at the very beginning of the
4 proceedings here, the Food and Drug Administration
5 takes your recommendations very seriously, as they
6 should. And unlike the situation that you've just
7 considered with tallow, further restrictions on this
8 supply chain could have a very detrimental effect to
9 the finished product that I've shown here at the end
10 due to that shortage of available starting materials.

11 So I point that out, and I'd just like you
12 to be considering that as you hear the rest of the
13 industry presentations. Mr. Salmona.

14 MR. SALMONA: Well, good morning. I'm
15 Thierry Salmona. I'm the President of Gelatin
16 Manufacturers of Europe, an organization whose 12
17 members represent 97 percent of the gelatin produced
18 in Europe, and actually 100 percent of the gelatin
19 which is imported from Europe into the United States
20 of America.

21 Gelatin, as was described before, is made
22 from three principle types of raw materials, pigskin,
23 bovine hide, and bovine bone. As regard to bovine
24 product, GME undertook a series of initiative to
25 ensure the safety of gelatin made from these bovine

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 raw materials.

2 Number one, GME has sponsored independent
3 research to help ensure that in the unlikely event
4 that raw materials from a diseased animal enter the
5 manufacturing process that do not pose a risk to
6 consumers.

7 All factory -- All ISO 9002 certified, we
8 have all implemented HACCP procedures and analysis in
9 our factories, and all factories are all inspected by
10 official veterinarian services from the various
11 countries and from the European Commission.

12 A great deal has been accomplished over
13 the last few years. We will describe briefly for you
14 some recently completed research, and also discuss a
15 new study that is currently being initiated. At this
16 time we believe that the data are adequate to
17 demonstrate that gelatin poses no significant BSE
18 risk.

19 I would like to first outline the steps
20 that are in place to ensure safety of gelatin. I
21 refer to these steps as a safety system, because they
22 are part of the quality system that guides the daily
23 manufacture of gelatin. The system helps ensure that
24 safety is built in so that the reality of gelatin
25 manufacturing process is much safer, that the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 conservative assumptions used for purpose of assessing
2 theoretical BSE risk.

3 We have been given a number by Dr. Bader
4 yesterday, 10^{-12} , as a risk associated to gelatin in
5 the worst case. However, the safety step that we
6 implement in our gelatin factories make sure that
7 these numbers are based on very conservative
8 assumptions and that the reality is always better.

9 The five steps are represented on this
10 chart and are: Number one, the use of safe animal;
11 the use of safe tissues from these animals; some
12 additional cautions; the process itself, which is
13 bringing some additional safety steps, all of these
14 being guaranteed by traceability, backward
15 traceability and forward traceability, so that we can
16 be confident of sources of raw material which enter
17 the process and their end use in gelatin products.

18 Each of these steps was factored into the
19 assessment of the safety of gelatin using the PhRMA
20 risk assessment model which was presented yesterday
21 and described to you by Dr. Bader.

22 The first four steps on this chart are
23 related to safety of the raw material, and I will now
24 go into more details as to that.

25 Under European regulations, certain

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 animals are not permitted to enter the food chain,
2 which includes the supply of raw material for gelatin.
3 Excluded in continental Europe are animals from the
4 UK, animals presenting neurological sign, and animal
5 which are not found fit for human consumption
6 subjected to ante and post mortem inspection.

7 The EU has implemented the BSE
8 surveillance system in countries where BSE cases have
9 been found. Compulsory destruction of afflicted
10 animals and related birds is carried out. Only
11 animals found fit for human consumption after ante and
12 post mortem inspection are used.

13 This is for safe animals. Moreover, the
14 tissues that we use from these animals are
15 fundamentally safe. Bovine hide and bovine bone have
16 not been found to be infective.

17 For bovine hide, bovine hide does not pose
18 any problem, does not pose any risk, because we use
19 only hide splits which are not in contact with nerves
20 and, therefore, this product doesn't pose any problem,
21 and this has been acknowledged and recognized by the
22 Scientific Steering Committee.

23 With bovine bones, there is a risk that
24 neural tissue, which is a high risk tissue for BSE,
25 may be found in connection with the bone. In order to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 protect against this, regulations are in place in all
2 countries where native BSE cases have been found,
3 requiring the removal of skulls and spinal cord. This
4 is in place in Europe in all countries where BSE cases
5 have been found.

6 For the gelatin industry, we remove skulls
7 in every case. Furthermore, there is a stepwise
8 reduction of risk in the preparation of gelatin raw
9 materials. If you look at all this system, there is
10 exclusion of the trace of potentially infected
11 animals. There is exclusion of the trace of tissue
12 associated with infectivity, and there is exclusion of
13 the trace risk of contamination by such tissue.

14 The resulting remaining risk can be
15 characterized as traces of traces of traces, which is
16 a very low risk. This is a qualitative assessment,
17 but this has been quantified, and that's exactly the
18 numbers we have been shown yesterday by Dr. Bader.

19 I should point out that throughout Europe
20 the spinal column is not normally removed from the
21 food supply. Based on the current safety assessments
22 of gelatin, we do not believe that such a step is
23 necessary. Moreover, it cannot be accomplished except
24 by a common legislation in Europe which is not in
25 place and which is remote from us right now.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Therefore, guidance compliance, FDA
2 guidance compliant material is currently produced out
3 of bones coming from BSE free countries, a large part
4 of it being the United States of America. Now whether
5 there will be sufficient quantities of this bone to
6 cope with the growing demand is yet to be found.

7 Now we are going into the process step
8 which ensure, furthermore, the safety of gelatin.

9 The first step is the degreasing. Bones
10 are subjected to an exhaustive washing and degreasing
11 process, and these steps remove soft tissues and all
12 the central nervous system tissues, a large part of
13 the central nervous system tissues such as the dorsal
14 root ganglia, as was described before.

15 A study about this degreasing, and that's
16 on the next slide, has been performed by the
17 University of Goettingen. In this study they found
18 that in standard degreasing bone, which is a natural
19 raw material for gelatin, for bone gelatin, no central
20 nervous system protein was detectable by either ELISA
21 or immunoblot test. No central nervous system
22 proteins detectable.

23 In order to be able to measure something
24 and to ensure that they were able to find some marker
25 proteins above the limit of detection, they subjected

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 a load of cooled bovine heads to the degreasing
2 process. As I mentioned earlier, bovine heads are
3 excluded from the gelatin raw material supply.

4 Therefore, this test represents a stress
5 on the degreasing process that will never occur in
6 practice. In this new test with a load of bovine
7 heads, it was shown that 99 percent or 98 percent of
8 the proteins of the central nervous system were
9 removed by the degreasing operation.

10 The second step in the process is the
11 acidulation and liming. Studies of the acid and lime
12 treatments used in gelatin processing were done by the
13 Inveresk Research Institute in Scotland. In these
14 studies the ability of acid and lime to inactivate a
15 scrapie agent was evaluated in mice.

16 The mouse adapted scrapie agent, ME7, was
17 used as a model. Please put on the next chart.

18 So the ME7 agent was exposed to acid
19 treatment, to alkaline treatment, to a condition of
20 both acid plus alkaline, and to no treatment. The
21 treated solution were then inoculated into mice with
22 various level of dilution. I think this was explained
23 yesterday by Dr. Brown.

24 This allowed to calculate inactivation
25 factors based on clinical and selected pathological

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 assessment at 18 months past inoculation. Reports of
2 these studies, including the calculation of reduction
3 factor, have been provided to the FDA.

4 Results of the study are shown on the next
5 slides. So these are the latest Inveresk study
6 results. They show that acidulation, acid treatment
7 brings one large safety factor, a 10 infective agent
8 reduction. Liming brings a 2.11 to 2.33 hundreds
9 inactivation factor, and the combination of both acid
10 plus liming brings a 3 large reduction, a thousand
11 inactivation factor.

12 Then after these treatments you have
13 additional treatments which are sterilization,
14 filtration, deionization, and a lot of washing steps.
15 Sterilization has been described by studies by Dr.
16 Taylor and Dr. Rohwer as having the potential
17 inactivation. It is suggested that sterilization
18 conditions could impart a reduction factor of about
19 10^{-2} to 10^{-3} .

20 Filtration also could bring an additional
21 reduction of infectivity. The ionization in some
22 cases have been proven to bring a 10^{-5} factor, 100,000
23 inactivation factor. However, in order to be on the
24 safe side, we allocate to these three steps of the
25 process only a 10^{-1} factor, because these three steps

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 have not been validated exactly in the conditions of
2 the gelatin production process.

3 If we take the 10^{-2} which was given by the
4 degreasing steps, they're hundreds. If we take the
5 10^{-3} which was given by the Inveresk study, 1,000, and
6 the 10^{-1} that we allocated from the other steps, we
7 altogether come to a million reduction factor, 10^{-6} .

8 In the calculation which was shown
9 yesterday by Dr. Bader, the inactivation factor which
10 was taken in account was 10^{-3} , 1,000. Here we show a
11 million in the safety assessment. In order to be
12 conservative again, a factor of 1,000 was taken.

13 In conclusion, I would like to stress that
14 our industry is constantly striving for additional
15 safety. We will pursue any measure that can
16 reasonably be implemented to improve safety.

17 Based on the information available at this
18 time and the former safety assessment shows, gelatin
19 from Europe poses no realistic risk as currently
20 manufactured; that is to say, without removal of
21 spines.

22 We believe that this committee, the FDA
23 and the public can be confident in the safety of
24 gelatin. This will be, obviously, further assessed in
25 the meeting of June 5 at the University of Maryland.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 GME's research program continues in order
2 to evaluate a contribution to safety of the gelatin
3 manufacturing process. I would like now to introduce
4 Reinhard Schrieber who will discuss the next study
5 that we are undertaking. I thank you for your
6 attention.

7 MR. SCHRIEBER: Mr. Chairman, ladies and
8 gentlemen, I'm Reinhard Schrieber, Executive Director
9 of DGF Stoess in Germany. I'm also Director of Kinder
10 Knox, the leading bone gelatin manufacturer in the
11 U.S., and I'm the Chairman of the Regulatory and BSE
12 Committee of GME in Europe.

13 When I presented one year ago to this
14 committee the safety standards of gelatin made from
15 European raw material, it was explained that this
16 safety is a result of many different factors, one of
17 which is a potential of the manufacturing process to
18 remove and/or inactivate BSE infectivity which might
19 have entered undetected the supply chain.

20 This has been noted by the risk assessment
21 presented yesterday by Mr. Bader and just recently by
22 Mr. Salmona as well.

23 Of course, the importance of the process
24 ability to remove and/or destroy infectivity depends
25 on the level of risk by this kind of contamination.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Nevertheless, the higher the process power will be,
2 the higher will be the degree of additional safety
3 margin achieved.

4 Therefore, it is in everybody's interest
5 to know and to verify the ability of the entire
6 gelatin process under the most realistic conditions.
7 This has been as well one recommendation given by this
8 committee to the gelatin manufacturers, and this has
9 been taken up by us.

10 I will explain to you now what has been
11 done so far and what will be our next steps. Again,
12 when talking about removal and/or inactivation, I have
13 to stress which of the production steps are most
14 important in this respect.

15 There are no conditions known -- and we
16 have heard this in these days -- which have the power
17 to completely inactivate any thinkable level of BSE
18 infectivity in just one step. Therefore, the
19 cumulative effect of several processing steps with
20 partial inactivation and removal power is very
21 important.

22 To confirm this cumulative effect of these
23 steps, this will be one of the goals of our new study.
24 The first three steps, degreasing as a treatment,
25 alkaline treatment, have been tested so far by

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 previous studies we just heard about.

2 In the filtration step, the filtered media
3 used like diatomaceous earth and/or cellulose will
4 most likely absorb parts of the infective agent during
5 filtration of the gelatin solution. Regarding ion
6 exchange, other non-gelatin studies have shown
7 absorptions of infectivity of the resins used.

8 Many conditions of sterilizations have
9 been studied in detail, but not the effect of the
10 ultra high temperature treatment used by the milk and
11 by the gelatin industry. So some correlation, just
12 what we heard, is known, but the exact inactivation
13 power has to be defined by our studies.

14 This sterilization is a sterilization of
15 a watery solution under pressure. So it's not high
16 temperature under dry conditions. It is sterilization
17 of a solution.

18 Next slide. So what validation work has
19 conducted so far. I'm just going very fast through
20 this. The degreasing process is of special
21 importance, because it cleans the outside of the
22 crushed bones very intensively from soft tissue that
23 could be infective.

24 For those members of the committee which
25 have not been present last year, when I'm talking

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 about crushed bones, I'm talking about pieces of the
2 size of your fingernail, because this is a first step.
3 You are crushing the bones and then we are going --
4 this is crushed particles -- in the degreasing
5 process. So this means for us inside will become
6 outside after crushing, but we are catching all
7 surface of these crushed bones.

8 Due to the difficulty, to test bones
9 directly on infectivity in a bioassay by intercerebral
10 injection and in the right test on the presence of
11 those tissues to which infectivity is bound has been
12 carried, and these are the results. I'm not going to
13 repeat this, because this was just mentioned.

14 The sensitivity of the immunoblot -- and
15 this has to be said as well -- or the ELISA test used
16 in this study are not high enough to guaranty the
17 complete absence of infectivity if no marker proteins
18 are found, because that's a different levels of
19 sensitivity of these tests; but the study design gives
20 a good indication on the purification effect of the
21 degreasing process, which was the goal of that study.

22 So we made an extra test to quantify this
23 purification, and these numbers have been shown. Next
24 slide, please.

25 To verify the effect of the SEN or alkali

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 treatment, we used in the old study the typical design
2 of most studies published in the literature. So this
3 means the infective agent, scrapie infected mouse
4 brains, were placed for the designated time in the
5 reactive agent, and afterwards tested on remaining
6 infectivity in a bioassay. Ninety-nine percent of all
7 studies published has been done in this way.

8 The results again are shown here. We
9 reduced infectivity tenfold by acid, hundredfold by
10 lime, and this reduction is cumulative. So the
11 combined treatment, the acid followed by lime, gives
12 a thousandfold reduction.

13 Next slide, please. One of the goals of
14 our new study, of course, will be to confirm these
15 effects done in the past with scrapie agent, now with
16 BSE the agent at this time.

17 The protocol for the new study was
18 developed with input from Dr. Taylor, one of the
19 speakers here, from discussions with Dr. Rohwer, one
20 of the leading U.S. experts who presented here as well
21 last year, and with meetings with Professor Dormont,
22 another well known French expert in TSE studies.

23 Despite the fact that normally the scrapie
24 results are representative for BSE infectivity, too,
25 the mouse adapted BSE strain will be used for spiking

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the bones this time. This gives us further the
2 advantage of less than one year incubation post
3 inoculation instead of 18 months with mouse adapted
4 scrapie. So we are somewhat faster.

5 The bone gelatin manufacturing process in
6 use as a whole will be validated, but those unit
7 operations not specifically tested yet will be
8 included in a separate arm of the study, too. I will
9 come to this.

10 By using a scaled down laboratory version
11 of our process of specially built equipment for this
12 study, it will be representative for the typical
13 technical process used by the gelatin industry. Next
14 slide, please.

15 What are the study parameters? A
16 realistic worst case infectivity level of a raw bone
17 mix would be too low to start with. So this
18 infectivity level of what could happen in reality, we
19 can't use.

20 So we have to choose an artificial high
21 BSE challenge, and the challenge we had chosen is
22 between 100 to 1,000 times higher than what it would
23 be if all animals used were infected, older than three
24 years with no spinal cord and dorsal root ganglia
25 removed. So this is the challenge of our spiking.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Looking back to reality, because this is
2 not reality, the spiking infectivity level is
3 approximately 100,000 times higher than what can
4 normally happen as long as in a country BSE is not
5 epidemic, because in those cases, if it's not
6 epidemic, here and there just one animal puts you up
7 being infected, if not detected.

8 Next slide, please. So this means the
9 highly infected mouse adapted BSE strain with a
10 spiking level, just to give you the number, between
11 10^6 and 10^7 pair gram bones will be used. Our new
12 study will demonstrate the effectiveness of the
13 reducing power of the process, and will confirm the
14 size of the safety margin against the realistic worst
15 case scenario.

16 So what are we doing? The study will have
17 three arms, the complete alkaline bone gelatin
18 manufacturing process, the complete acid bone gelatin
19 manufacturing process, and the separate validation of
20 the different types and steps not tested yet.

21 So in reality, fresh, crushed and un-
22 defatted bones will be spiked on the surface with a
23 brain homogenate, which will then be dried on the
24 surface to make removal during the degreasing process,
25 which is following then, extremely difficult.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Then it will be run through the process as
2 a treatment, alkaline treatment extraction. Then
3 during this validation study of the complete process
4 gelatins both directly after extraction and after
5 further purification will be tested in a bioassay on
6 detectable remaining infectivity.

7 The same is going to happen with the
8 bones. Only difference is that there is no alkaline
9 treatment here. Again spiking, testing after
10 extraction, and testing after final purification.

11 The unit operations will be carried out by
12 spiking an industrial gelatin solution with a brain
13 homogenate at the level as if the previous operations
14 -- these ones here -- would have no effect on the
15 infectivity added. So this means we are spiking like
16 with beginning, to start with a very high spike.

17 So what is the current status of these
18 studies? So the preparation work has been finalized.
19 The lab scale equipment has been built and validated
20 already as being representative to simulate the
21 industrial process. So this has been tested already.

22 Several meetings and discussions with
23 experts have taken place, and agreement on the design
24 of the study and the protocol has been achieved.

25 We have requested as well the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 participation of Dr. Rohwer in the United States,
2 because he is very experienced mainly in tests with
3 heat treatment, but at this time it is our
4 understanding that test material containing BSE
5 infectivity may not be imported into the United
6 States. Therefore, based on this current knowledge,
7 all research work has to be carried out in European
8 labs.

9 Next slide, please. So what is the time
10 frame? The first part of this study, the alkaline
11 bone manufacturing, is expected to start in June this
12 year. During the liming period of this arm, the next
13 part of the study, the acid bone gelatin process which
14 is shorter in time, will be carried out.

15 The incubation time for those mice showing
16 no signs of neurological disease will be 300 days post
17 injection out. Their brains will be pathologically
18 examined, and the complete results of all parts of
19 this study are expected to be available by
20 approximately October 1999.

21 As this study suggests, GME is continuing
22 in research into gelatin safety in cooperation with
23 the European authorities and the scientific community
24 who are responsible for addressing the public health
25 issues relating to BSE.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 We requested an opportunity to be here
2 today so that we could keep this committee and the FDA
3 informed about our progress. We will continue to do
4 so in future. We are confident in the safety of our
5 product, and we hope that this committee will
6 communicate to the FDA and to the public that our
7 product can be used with confidence under the
8 conditions it is produced today.

9 On behalf of GME, I thank you, and I would
10 like just to hand over again to Mr. Bill Stringer
11 representing the Coalition of Gelatin Capsule
12 Manufacturers. Thank you.

13 MR. STRINGER: Thank you, Mr. Salmona.

14 My name is Bill Stringer. I'm the Vice
15 President of Quality and Regulatory Affairs at R.P.
16 Scherer, North America. I'm here today representing
17 the Coalition of Gelatin Capsule Manufacturers. Our
18 coalition consists of members from R.P. Scherer,
19 Capsugel and Banner Pharma Caps, and it represents the
20 majority of the capsules produced in the United
21 States.

22 The capsule industry consists of both hard
23 gelatin capsules which are manufactured at one
24 location and subsequently filled at separate
25 locations, as well as soft gelatin capsules which are

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 formed, filled and sealed in one continuous operation.
2 Gelatin is a key component of both types of capsules.

3 In light of the emergence of the possible
4 BSE transmission to humans, we agree that there is a
5 need for FDA guidance to address industry sourcing and
6 utilization practices in FDA regulated products
7 containing gelatin. Gelatin is used in a variety of
8 products ranging from life saving drugs and injectable
9 products to dietary supplements and foods.

10 As the new drugs coming out of today's
11 pharmaceutical research laboratories are becoming more
12 and more challenging to formulate into dosage forms
13 which provide adequate bioavailability, capsule
14 products are in many circumstances becoming the only
15 optimal way to provide efficacious products. Also,
16 many important dietary supplements, such as Vitamin E,
17 are traditionally delivered in capsule form.

18 One fact seems to have gotten lost during
19 the tumultuous times associated with the BSE crisis,
20 and that is that gelatin has been used safely for
21 years, centuries. The World Health Organization and
22 various regulatory bodies have purported the safety of
23 gelatin in the past, and it was actually echoed at the
24 first TSE Advisory Committee meeting one year ago.

25 Additionally, various risk assessments,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 including the PhRMA model, have provided quantitative
2 data which supports the safety of gelatin.

3 Historically, the Coalition has attempted
4 to work cooperatively with FDA on multiple occasions
5 since 1993 to discuss issues and concerns relative to
6 BSE. Likewise, we maintain regular open communication
7 channels with the gelatin manufacturers and their
8 trade organizations.

9 Most recently, we met with FDA officials
10 immediately after the agency issued its industry
11 guidance for the sourcing and processing of gelatin to
12 reduce the risk posed by BSE in FDA regulated products
13 for human use. At that time, we expressed concerns
14 over a number of technical aspects associated with the
15 first version of that document.

16 I'm pleased to say that the agency
17 responded and clarified its position on certain
18 topics, such as the uses of bovine hide gelatin and
19 the ability to process appropriate starting materials
20 into gelatin anywhere rather than specifically in the
21 United States, and we would like to take this
22 opportunity to applaud the agency's action in
23 addressing these practical concerns.

24 The capsule industry utilizes different
25 kinds of gelatin derived from porcine and bovine

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 sources. That derived from bovine bones is of primary
2 concern from a BSE standpoint. Bovine bone gelatin is
3 essential for the production of pharmaceutical capsule
4 products.

5 Various technical aspects of gelatin,
6 including its viscoelastic properties as well as
7 certain chemical attributes, prevent capsule
8 manufacturers from always being able to switch between
9 different gelatin types. Porcine gelatin, for
10 example, is not substitutable with bovine derived
11 gelatin in every instance.

12 Bovine bone gelatin has predominantly --
13 is predominantly produced in Europe where there are
14 eight plants currently manufacturing. The United
15 States has not been a major producer of bovine bone
16 gelatin with only two manufacturing sites.

17 Because of this, it is not surprising that
18 the United States capsule industry has primarily
19 utilized European sourced product for its bone gelatin
20 requirements. Because of the reliance on European
21 based bone gelatin and the insufficient supply of U.S.
22 based starting material, the implementation of FDA's
23 guidance on gelatin sourcing and processing caused the
24 capsule industry grave concerns.

25 Let's review for a moment the situation

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that existed one year ago. The gelatin exemption was
2 in place at that time, which allowed the freedom to
3 use gelatin derived from BSE countries in all FDA
4 regulated products. In spite of the lack of
5 limitations, however, the industry took its own steps
6 to increase the safety of our products.

7 These steps included working with the
8 gelatin manufacturers to ensure bovine heads were
9 excluded from the supply chain in gelatin sourced from
10 Europe, as well as instituting a moratorium on gelatin
11 sourced from starting materials originating in the UK.

12 The TSE Advisory Committee's first meeting
13 occurred in April 1997, and the committee took the
14 view that there was not sufficient scientific evidence
15 to support the gelatin exemption. The discussions
16 during that meeting focused on narrowing the broad
17 scope of the gelatin exemption based on good science
18 and the need for risk assessment.

19 After the Advisory Committee's first
20 meeting, the Coalition immediately developed a working
21 relationship with Dr. Fred Bader who, as you know,
22 pioneered the PhRMA peer reviewed risk assessment
23 model for estimating potential risk from BSE
24 transmission.

25 It is clear that more information is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 needed about the removal of potentially infectious
2 material during the extreme processing conditions
3 associated with the gelatin manufacturing process.
4 And as we've heard today already, much additional
5 research is underway.

6 We would like to point out, however, that
7 there is no evidence that gelatin or gelatin products
8 serve as a vector for BSE transmission. Indeed, the
9 probability that such an event could occur is
10 extraordinarily remote.

11 Nothing is absolute, and there can never
12 be a guaranty of absolute safety. As the FDA reviews
13 new drugs and food additives, it constantly has to
14 balance the benefits, such as that afforded by a
15 multitude of capsule products, against the possible
16 risks. Risk assessment is an accepted scientific
17 methodology and is designed to provide a basis for
18 determining that balance.

19 After the FDA issued its guidance on
20 gelatin sourcing, the capsule industry faced
21 significant challenges to comply. Coalition member
22 companies, in concert with the gelatin industry,
23 undertook a variety of very costly changes in sourcing
24 practices and gelatin utilization strategies to begin
25 the process of producing products consistent with the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 procedures recommended in the FDA guidance.

2 These changes largely involved a shift in
3 origination of bovine bone starting materials from
4 Europe, as previously described, to non-BSE countries
5 like the U.S. Again, given the reliance on European
6 bone gelatin, this was and remains no easy task.

7 While we've made great strides in adapting
8 to the guidance, the pressures in the supply chain are
9 enormous due to the limitation of compliant starting
10 materials. Incorporating any further restrictions
11 such as those that you will vote on today in the form
12 of prohibiting additional starting materials will have
13 a major impact on the ability of the capsule industry
14 to delivery valuable products to the consumers in the
15 United States, and I cannot overemphasize that fact.

16 The resolution of certain technical issues
17 would make the dilemma of adjusting to the guidance
18 more reasonable, as we meet the pharmaceutical
19 industry's need to produce life saving drugs with no
20 significant impact on the safety of our products.

21 We would like to take this opportunity to
22 briefly explain our position on the guidance itself,
23 and we hope that the TSE Advisory Committee will take
24 our position and practical limitations into
25 consideration as you deliberate the questions before

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 you today.

2 It is important to point out that the
3 guidance stipulates bovine spine must be removed when
4 the starting material used to produce bone gelatin
5 originates in a BSE country. There are two reasons
6 why this statement severely limits the use of bone
7 gelatin derived from starting materials originating in
8 Europe.

9 First, there can be no guaranty that
10 bovine bone originating from BSE countries can be
11 excluded from the European supply chain, and this is
12 through no fault of the gelatin manufacturers, due to
13 circumstances beyond their control involving free
14 trade between BSE and non-BSE countries in Europe.
15 And I take you back to that supply chain chart that I
16 showed you in the beginning.

17 Second, spine is not removed from starting
18 materials anywhere in Europe on a commercial scale.
19 While we are doing everything possible to comply, the
20 availability of starting materials consistent with the
21 recommendations in the FDA guidance is severely
22 limited.

23 The industry, therefore, is faced with an
24 impossible situation, trying to meet the needs of the
25 growing capsule market involving new life saving drugs

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 such as protease inhibitors, while trying to procure
2 gelatin consistent with the FDA guidance.

3 We believe that modification to the FDA
4 guidance is appropriate, based on good science and
5 risk assessment methodology, and we would like to
6 describe our proposal for modification at this time.

7 First --

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You're going to have to
9 wrap this up very quickly.

10 MR. STRINGER: We call attention to the
11 fact that there is not a significant difference in
12 risk between bovine bone gelatin source from U.S.
13 starting materials where the brain and spinal cord
14 have been removed compared to similarly processed
15 starting materials originating in Europe, excluding
16 the UK, as I previously described. Both scenarios
17 represent insignificant risk.

18 We would also like to reiterate that the
19 specified risk materials, brain, skull and spinal
20 cord, are removed in Europe by law in those countries
21 reporting native cases of BSE, as we've already heard.
22 The removal of specified risk materials in BSE
23 countries in Europe represents a significant
24 advancement over the situation that existed when the
25 broad gelatin exemption was in place one year ago.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 This substantial improvement in industry
2 practice has significantly improved the safety of
3 European based bone starting materials. The
4 additional requirement relating to the use of spines
5 is, therefore, unnecessary.

6 We request, therefore, that the
7 requirement relating to the limitation on the use of
8 spine be deleted from the guidance.

9 In closing, I'd like to reiterate the fact
10 that gelatin is a safe product. It's been used safely
11 for human consumption for centuries, and while we
12 would all like to have additional scientific
13 information in decision making, it would be incorrect
14 to focus solely on the need for additional information
15 and ignore what we know about the safety of gelatin.

16 We believe strongly that good science
17 mandates the application of quantitative risk
18 assessment principles in order to make the transition
19 from theoretical perceived concerns to practical
20 application of regulatory policy.

21 Thank you.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think we will adjourn
23 for lunch, unless there is a burning question from the
24 committee. We're running about 15 minutes late, and
25 I would hope that everyone could be back, because I

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

expect to start the afternoon session as scheduled at
two o'clock.

(Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
the record at 1:14 p.m.)

- - -

A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

Time: 2:02 p.m.

DR. FREAS: If you would take your seats, please, we're about ready to get started. While people are sitting down, if the committee members would make sure that they receive at the bottom of their stack three handouts on the dura mater, and also anybody who does not have David Asher's questions, I have extras up here, and I'll pass them out.

CHAIRMAN BROWN: Continuing our discussions on gelatin, we have a final presentation by Dave Taylor about regulatory policies in the European Union on gelatin, and that will be followed by the charge to the committee by Carol Vincent, at which time we will begin our deliberations.

If we can get through those deliberations in a timely way, we will have an extra few minutes and consider what was overlooked by me earlier today, which was the question of glycerin.

David?

DR. TAYLOR: Thank you, Paul.

I've been asked to try to outline for you the current European Commission position on gelatin. Questions regarding the safety of gelatin have been discussed from time to time. The EC Scientific

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Veterinary Committee in '94 regarded it as basically
2 safe, regardless of the nature of usage, and at that
3 time, I think, almost without any regard to sourcing
4 implications.

5 The Scientific Committee on Food in
6 Brussels in '96 recognized the concerns arising from
7 the potential transmissibility of BSE to humans, and
8 reckoned that gelatin should only be produced from raw
9 materials coming from areas where BSE does not occur
10 in epidemic form.

11 Some degree of reservation was also
12 expressed in '96 by CPMP and the EC's multi-
13 disciplinary scientific committee, which as you
14 probably realize has spawned a number of working
15 groups. I've already referred to the one which
16 considered tallow.

17 The working group which was established in
18 1997 to look at the problem relating to gelatin has
19 now reported to the Scientific Steering Committee, who
20 in turn have produced an opinion on the subject.

21 The question they set out to answer was:
22 Can gelatin, as it is produced currently, be
23 considered to be free from BSE infectivity and, if
24 not, under what sort of conditions can it be
25 considered to be safe?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 As I said before with regard to tallow,
2 one of the problems of interpretation of the SSC
3 opinion is that some of it depends on opinions of the
4 -- Sorry, I'm talking about the wrong slide here.
5 Okay, we'll just take them as they come.

6 The newer data on tissue infectivity which
7 Ray Bradley has discussed with you have been
8 considered by the Scientific Steering Committee. In
9 view of the presence of infectivity in the dorsal root
10 ganglia which, at least in bovines, cannot really be
11 readily separated from the spinal column except by
12 relatively tricky surgery, the -- well, the thought is
13 that this would necessitate removal of the whole
14 vertebral column.

15 As far as bone marrow is concerned, Ray
16 Bradley has also shown you why this at the moment is
17 a result which cannot be interpreted. In the fullness
18 of time, we may be able to say a bit more about bone
19 marrow if the other groups in the progression of
20 samples that he described actually become positive.
21 If they don't, there may be a question mark hanging
22 over bone marrow or the balance of opinion may be that
23 this single result was a spurious result.

24 If the result is confirmed, then the
25 opinion would be that bones from older animals -- for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 example, over 30 months -- might need to be excluded.
2 I say at the bottom, the bone marrow result is
3 uninterpretable, because it was from a single group of
4 mice of which only a few were affected.

5 The actual SSE opinion regarding
6 manufacture of gelatin from -- Sorry, this is the one
7 I thought was -- I showed this slide earlier with
8 regard to tallow, because the problem of interpreting
9 the current SSC opinion is that they make certain
10 comments about the status of different countries with
11 regard to their risk or presence of BSE, and at the
12 moment they haven't decided how they are going to
13 categorize groups 2 and 3 there.

14 Also, as I explained, what will finally be
15 in the full shopping list for SRM is not yet -- has
16 not yet been decided, and I won't go into these points
17 here, because I mentioned them earlier on.

18 In terms of the actual gelatin, the EC
19 committee opinion is that, if this is for use in -- If
20 it's for human consumption or for use in cosmetics,
21 prepared from materials obtained from high risk
22 countries, then no bovine bones should be permitted
23 generally, but exceptions may be made on the basis of
24 the origin and age of the donor animals.

25 Ray Bradley discussed with you how they

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 argued that it could be perfectly acceptable to use
2 bones from animals under the age of 30 months.

3 Bovine hides are permitted, if they are
4 from carcasses fit for human consumption, and pig
5 material is okay universally, providing it's fit for
6 human consumption and the carcasses have been gone
7 through dedicated lines. In other words, you're not
8 mixing pig and bovine abattoir production.

9 From the lower risk countries, they say
10 that bovine material should be fit for human
11 consumption, but that SRMs should be removed.

12 Where the materials are from BSE free
13 areas or areas considered to have a negligible risk
14 from the disease, there's no restriction except that
15 the bovine material should be derived from carcasses
16 declared fit for human consumption by ante and post
17 mortem investigation.

18 As I said this morning with regard to
19 tallow, the problem with countries with unknown TSE
20 status is a bit difficult, because they are suggesting
21 that you conduct a risk assessment. My own feeling
22 is, if the status of a country is currently unknown,
23 you are probably going to be forced into this
24 direction here; in other words, regard it as high risk
25 in the absence of solid information.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Whether gelatin will be used as a reagent
2 and ophthalmological products or in vaccines, they
3 suggest using special grade tallow, which I'll explain
4 on the next slide.

5 If it's for industrial use such as
6 photographic and other technical applications, they
7 say manufacture by an appropriate process without, as
8 far as I could see, defining what appropriate means.

9 There should be some warning sign on the
10 label for these products that you should avoid direct
11 contact with them in the workplace.

12 Finally, they say that if direct contact
13 or ingestion is likely to occur, then you apply the
14 restrictions relating to the manufacture for human
15 consumption. By that, I mean, you assess things by
16 the risk relating to geographical area.

17 Finally, for pharmaceutical and parenteral
18 use, without uses for oral or topical use but not
19 ophthalmic, restrictions should apply that have
20 already been considered to be appropriate with regard
21 to production for food and cosmetic use.

22 Consider the use of special grade gelatin
23 for application of products to large areas of damaged
24 skin or open wounds. by special grade, they mean
25 apply the geographical criteria that apply to raw

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 materials which we described for gelatin fit for human
2 consumption, plus appropriate purification procedures.

3 Again, I don't think -- There's no
4 interpretation of what is meant by appropriate
5 purification procedures.

6 Then for the parenterals, the ophthalmics,
7 excipients and implantable devices, they also say
8 consider the use. Doesn't suggest it's demanding
9 that, but says consider the use of special grade
10 gelatin; and as one would always do, I think, consider
11 the benefit to risk ratio.

12 Once again, I suspect that manufacturers
13 here have probably looked at these regulations in more
14 detail than I have, and I'd be happy to hear if I'm
15 making any fundamental errors. Thank you very much.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, David. Any
17 questions for David on these European regulations?

18 If not, we'll go directly to our charge by
19 Carol Vincent. Carol, if you would just stay there
20 for just a second, Bill Freas reminded me that,
21 although we think there is not, we would be remiss in
22 not at least asking whether there are any questions
23 that would have been asked during what we didn't have,
24 which was an open public hearing on the issue of
25 gelatin, just questions or comments with respect to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 gelatin.

2 For the record, there were none. Go
3 ahead, Carol.

4 MS. VINCENT: Thank you, Dr. Brown. So
5 what do we know and what do we not know, and what are
6 our regulatory concerns at this point?

7 A few things we do know now. I'll remind
8 you, research findings published October 24, 1996,
9 provided strong evidence of identity between the
10 agents of BSE isolated from cattle and the agents
11 isolated from several NV CJD patients.

12 Also on December 1, 1997, the SEAC public
13 meeting, part of their report included the committee
14 review of the results of long term pathogenic
15 experiments, which we've heard quite a bit about these
16 two days, relating to dorsal root ganglia and
17 provisions results on bone marrow, and has provided
18 advice to the government on this matter.

19 This was issued on 3 December and resulted
20 in British legislation prohibiting the sale of beef on
21 the bone at the retail level.

22 We all know that the geographic occurrence
23 of BSE in native animals appears to be spreading or
24 continuing to spread. USDA published an interim rule
25 and request for comment on January 6, 1998. This is

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the one Dr. Detwiler referred to earlier as effective
2 retroactively to December 12, in accordance with the
3 date of the APHIS memorandum.

4 It places essentially all of continental
5 Europe on the list of countries where BSE has been
6 identified or where there is a high likelihood it
7 could occur.

8 Over these two days we've heard several
9 pieces of newer data on the distribution of the BSE
10 agent in infected cattle and experimental animals, and
11 the results of inactivation studies provided by the
12 gelatin industry.

13 One year ago at the charter meeting of
14 this committee we discussed the types of agent
15 clearance validation protocols that we microbiologists
16 review for animal derived products in the New Drug
17 Applications at the Center for Drug Evaluation and
18 Research. I'm repeating several of these overheads
19 from last year. I think they need to be repeated
20 again.

21 This is the citation for the sterilization
22 process validation guideline. It's been in several
23 fora. It went in the Federal Register on December 3,
24 1993, at 58 FR 63996. It was also published in
25 November of '94 as a guidance, and it's available on

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the FDA's home page at the CDER Web site under the
2 guidance documents. I don't have the URL.

3 I cite this specifically because a
4 paragraph in there is a very good justification and
5 expectations in the validation protocols.

6 Some of these -- Okay, excuse me. We
7 pointed out, as clearly explained in the sterilization
8 process validation guideline for sterile drug products
9 admitted -- submitted to CDER and CVM, that the
10 validation protocol should follow as closely as
11 possible the specific manufacturing process for the
12 subject drug product, and that laboratory pilot
13 scales, substitution of a scrapie agent is acceptable.

14 These experiments -- they should be
15 experiments that are designed to give you ample,
16 valid, scientific proof that the particular procedure,
17 whatever it is that you're doing, that you are
18 validating the procedure and the efficacy of removing
19 these agents, as demonstrated. You have a series of
20 protocols and scientific experiments.

21 The object is to reproducibly deliver a
22 product free of the specified infectious agent. That
23 applies to any or every type of validation protocol
24 for any purpose.

25 Experimental data and control procedures

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 allow conclusions to be drawn about the efficacy of
2 the inactivation process. Obviously, we're concerned
3 about inactivation in these inoculated studies with
4 the gelatin process.

5 Your results and conclusions should
6 determine that the clearance is validated, procedures
7 and conditions are fully representative and
8 descriptive of the manufacturing process. You should
9 start at the beginning and finish at the end. You
10 should not arbitrarily jump in and pick out two or
11 three spots and not complete the entire manufacturing
12 process, because that's not representative of what you
13 do.

14 Next slide, please. Here is probably most
15 of the same information, slightly rearranged. Pilot
16 scale is okay. You want a consistent model system.
17 You want predictable animal response. You want your
18 inoculum to be under control or under limits. This
19 means you should have enough experience in your animal
20 system with this agent, enough time so that you can
21 calculate 95 percent confidence intervals for it.

22 So somewhere from ten, 20, 100 times, and
23 you need to work out the dilution for your system that
24 works to give you very reproducible results time to
25 time. Once again in bold, follow the manufacturing

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 procedure. Don't substitute steps. Don't omit steps.
2 Don't add steps in the validation protocol.

3 Sample any of the steps that would have an
4 effect on your inoculated agent. Follow your same
5 time frames. You want to design your assay for a
6 reproducible endpoint. Referring back to experience
7 with the agent, you want to bracket your ID_{50} for the
8 inoculum -- I'm sorry, LD. You want to bracket your
9 LD_{50} for your inactivations. It means you want to
10 have a balance. You want to have endpoints and
11 positive controls positive, negative controls
12 negative.

13 We noted at that time that we wanted to
14 see follow-through on the spiking and sampling
15 process. For example, if the manufacturing process
16 includes several steps purported to inactivate a TSE
17 agent and if the agent is inoculated at these same
18 steps, we need to see the infectivity reduction
19 factors not only following each step but also the
20 cumulative effect of all manufacturing procedures
21 taken together with the result in the final product.

22 While we agree that some inactivation may
23 occur with the discrete steps, they may not be
24 cumulative, and they may not follow first order
25 kinetics, and the slope of the inactivation curve may

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 not be linear. This is what happened with polio
2 vaccine in 1955.

3 This is the title of a talk by Melnick at
4 the BSE meeting in London in 1990. The reason I'm
5 putting in this mention of the Cutter incident is
6 because I think it's one of the best examples in the
7 literature of a biological phenomenon not following a
8 mathematical model, and the danger of assumptions.

9 We know from various inactivation
10 experiments by several researchers that there are
11 resistant subfractions of the TSE agents surviving the
12 initial sharp decrease in infectivity.

13 One of the better known examples of a
14 similar pattern of inactivation by chemical agents in
15 classical virology is the inactivation curve which
16 resulted in the asymptotic region. This is referred
17 to and is widely understood to be responsible for the
18 Cutter incident where certain lots of formaldehyde
19 inactivated polio vaccine were released in April 1955.

20 Approximately 4 million doses of polio
21 vaccine were distributed. Shortly thereafter, 204
22 cases of paralytic polio with 11 deaths occurred.
23 Seventy-nine cases were vaccinees with an incubation
24 period of four to 14 days. 105 cases were family
25 contacts of the vaccinees with incubation periods of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 eight to 28 days, reflecting the double incubation
2 time, and the 20 other cases were community contacts.

3 The relevance of this example is -- This
4 example is relevant to other infectious diseases,
5 including the TSEs where amplification and
6 multiplication of the infecting agent are part of the
7 pathogenic mechanism, regardless of the identity of
8 the infecting organism.

9 Recent information provided to the FDA by
10 the gelatin industry indicates the acid and lime
11 processing may inactivate from one to two logs of the
12 inoculated scrapie agent, respectively. Twenty, 45
13 and 60 day reduction factors in lime were in the 2 log
14 range, and there does not appear to be an increase at
15 inactivation over time; and reduction factors derived
16 from the separate treatments of acid and lime did not
17 appear to be additive.

18 In an additional combined study, the acid
19 treatment was followed by neutralization, and then 45
20 days of lime treatment provided a reduction factor of
21 2.87 logs. That's about 740 full reduction.

22 In the context of an infectious disease,
23 it depends upon multiplication and amplification of an
24 etiological agent as part of the pathogenic mechanism.
25 A manufacturing method which affords several

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 hundredfold reduction of an infectious agent would not
2 ordinarily be considered adequate.

3 These are some of the facts we know.
4 There are other validated we do not know or haven't
5 received yet, and there continue to be issues that we
6 regulatory agencies are concerned about. These issues
7 will be further discussed at length at Dr. Hueston's
8 workshop June 8 and 9 in College Park with Dr.
9 Hellman. Don't forget your registration materials.

10 At this workshop we hope to develop
11 guiding principles that may have concrete relevance in
12 the decision making process for regulatory agencies
13 and manufacturers.

14 Now we repeat the charge and questions to
15 the committee, as stated earlier by Dr. Asher:

16 To consider whether the safeguards
17 recommended in the most recent FDA guidance document
18 are appropriate and adequate to protect the public
19 from exposure to the BSE agent in gelatin for oral
20 consumption or for topical application when the
21 gelatin was prepared from bones and hides of -- should
22 be bovines; now you know I got my slide from David --
23 born or residing in the BSE countries or bovines from
24 BSE status unknown countries.

25 Next, question 1: Concerning the safety

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 of bovine bone gelatin, can healthy cattle from BSE
2 countries or from BSE status unknown countries be
3 considered a safe source of bones to produce gelatin
4 intended for oral consumption by humans or for topical
5 application to humans if, as previously recommended,
6 the cattle are from BSE free herds, and the heads,
7 spines and spinal cords are removed from carcasses
8 immediately after slaughter?

9 Number two: Can healthy cattle from BSE
10 countries or from BSE status unknown countries be
11 considered a safe source of hides to produce gelatin
12 intended for oral consumption by humans or for topical
13 application to humans if, as previously recommended,
14 the cattle are from BSE free herds, and contamination
15 of the hides with the CNS tissues and eyes is avoided?

16 Thank you.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Carol. Let's
18 tackle question first. For the speakers this morning?
19 Yes, okay. Sure.

20 DR. OLANDER: To the gelatin, what are
21 your critical control points, and how do you do your
22 testing in your HACCP procedures?

23 MR. SALMONA: Okay. We have the
24 traceability, which has one critical counterpoint,
25 which is collated.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. OLANDER: The what?

2 MR. SALMONA: The traceability, which is
3 audited permanently, and then we have several steps in
4 the process. All the steps which were shown in the
5 validation studies belong to this control point, which
6 is liming time, liming acidulation time, the
7 degreasing parameters, etcetera, etcetera. All the
8 parameters that we have shown this morning belong to
9 the HACCP parameters that we monitor.

10 DR. OLANDER: Okay. No, I'm not done.
11 With respect to the removal of heads from, how is that
12 checked? Is that done at the slaughter plant or are
13 you checking? Are you checking your materials when
14 they come in?

15 MR. SALMONA: It's done as upstream as
16 possible, which means that we have in place to our
17 supplier of raw material not to deliver heads. Okay?
18 In some countries -- In a country with BSE, the
19 problem is already taken care of, because the
20 slaughter house have to discard their heads. Very
21 simple.

22 In other countries, heads are discarded by
23 the collector, and then there is one further check
24 when the trucks of bones arrive to the degreasing
25 plant, and then we sort out things which shouldn't be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 there; and if there is one head, it's sorted out, but
2 this happens extremely seldom.

3 DR. DETWILER: I have a question for any
4 of the gelatin manufacturers. I can appreciate that
5 you said the amounts -- you can't get enough -- okay?
6 -- and if you imported bones from the United States
7 over to Europe to process, I can appreciate that.

8 How about even sourcing from other
9 countries that have done, you know, risk assessments
10 and surveillance over the past eight, nine years, such
11 as Canada, Argentina, Australia, New Zealand? How
12 about sourcing raw material from those type of
13 countries?

14 MR. SALMONA: As of today, there are very
15 limited quantities available from these countries.

16 DR. DETWILER: I mean, that's available to
17 bring in, but there are not shortage of bone, I would
18 think. Right?

19 MR. SALMONA: Yes, but they are not
20 transforming to gelatin bones, and this is not
21 happening right now. It will take some time before
22 this can be developed.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

24 DR. ROOS: I have a question for perhaps
25 the gelatin manufacturers, but also maybe to UK, and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 it has to do with what, I guess, underlies one of the
2 issues here, which is removal of the spine.

3 I have a feeling that the manufacturers
4 thought that this was a difficult task to carry out,
5 whereas, as I see it, the UK is going to have this as
6 a routine procedure. I just wondered whether we could
7 hear a little bit more about how difficult this is to
8 be accomplished.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: First to Ray. Is the
10 removal of the vertebral column, including the spinal
11 cord, going to be -- or is now a standard procedure?

12 DR. BRADLEY: Well, spinal cord has been
13 for some period of time, in fact since 1989.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: How do they get that out?
15 They pull it or do they slice the spine?

16 DR. BRADLEY: No. They cut it --

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: They cut the cord?

18 DR. BRADLEY: They pull and cut, and then
19 they scrape with a special tool down the spinal canal
20 to remove as much of the fatty tissue that's present,
21 so that the cord canal is absolutely clean.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But the vertebral column
23 is also cut? That is, the column is sawed?

24 DR. BRADLEY: Each carcass is sawn in half
25 as part of the procedure in the abattoirs. That's not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 true in all countries for processing beef carcasses.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So the carcass is split
3 in two with a saw?

4 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leaving open the spinal
6 cord in its container, which is the vertebral column?

7 DR. BRADLEY: Exactly. In the perfect
8 situation, the canal is split exactly in the middle.
9 This is done by very skilled operators, and they're
10 very good at doing it.

11 The spinal cord can be left in one piece,
12 but it can also be cut through perhaps once or even
13 twice in the course of his vertical cut, depending
14 partly on skill and partly on the curvature of the
15 spine, which sometimes naturally occurs in cattle.

16 So the spinal cord has been out since
17 1989.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If the operator is not as
19 skilled as he might be, and cuts to the side --

20 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- any such cut would
22 potentially contaminate that particular carcass. I'm
23 sure the saw blade isn't changed between carcasses.

24 DR. BRADLEY: This might have happened in
25 the earlier days, but it doesn't happen now, because

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 since April 1995 we've had the Meat Hygiene Service
2 which is a service whose purpose is to ensure that
3 each spinal cord is removed, even if the cut is off-
4 center. That is actually checked in every individual
5 case.

6 In order to see that the Meat Hygiene
7 Service is doing its job, there are spot checks by
8 unannounced visits by the state veterinary service to
9 inspect carcasses to see that the cord has actually
10 been removed. Since March 1996, as reported in the
11 bulletin, namely since the onset of new-variant CJD,
12 not a single spinal cord has been found or any portion
13 of a spinal cord in any carcass in Great Britain.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: This is done manually?
15 It's not like running a steer through a circular saw?

16 DR. BRADLEY: No, no. It's done
17 individually by --

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, you know,
19 veterinary -- Slaughter houses are gross places
20 anyway. So okay. Yes?

21 DR. BRADLEY: Now your second question was
22 about the spinal column.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

24 DR. BRADLEY: Well, since March, again,
25 1996, at the announcement, all meat has now been

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 deboned. So, actually, if you want to sell sirloin or
2 what would have been a rib steak, you've got to
3 actually take the meat from the bone. So it's
4 physically got to be done in every single carcass, and
5 not only from British cattle but from imported cattle
6 as well, which aids, of course, audit for this.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So the second part of the
8 question is -- the crux of the question, Ray, I guess,
9 in part was what's the big deal about getting the
10 vertebral column out if you're going to split the
11 carcass in half anyway?

12 DR. HUESTON: So just to follow up, so
13 that means the canal is removed? The column? Is that
14 what you said? You said all the meat is removed from
15 the bone.

16 DR. BRADLEY: No. What happens first is
17 in the abattoir when the animal is killed and guts are
18 removed and so on, it is at that -- during that
19 process that the carcass is sawn in half and the
20 spinal cord is removed. Then the side of beef, having
21 been inspected with spinal cord absent, goes to a meat
22 cutting plant where the meat is actually removed.

23 That could be on the premises in a
24 separate part of the premises or it could be at
25 another site, and then the meat is physically removed

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 from the bone.

2 Now before the rule that all meat had to
3 be deboned before sold to the consumer, 95 percent was
4 deboned anyway, you know, but not necessarily in a
5 licensed cutting plant. It could have been done by
6 the local butcher. Now it has to be done in a
7 licensed plant, and inspection supervision.

8 DR. HUESTON: So is that spinal column
9 part of the bone material that's used for gelatin?

10 DR. BRADLEY: No, because we're not
11 allowed to manufacture gelatin or tallow from either
12 skulls which are, in any case, specified risk
13 material, or from vertebral column, which is not
14 strictly specified risk material, but is not allowed
15 to go into gelatin manufacture or tallow manufacture
16 and, of course, cannot get onto people's dinner plates
17 either.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: This is in the UK?

19 DR. BRADLEY: That's in the UK.

20 DR. HUESTON: So, Paul, the committee
21 recommended that the brain, spinal cord and the spine-

22 -

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Head, spines and spinal
24 cords.

25 DR. HUESTON: I just want to make sure I

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 understand why we made that recommendation.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That means the vertebral
3 column and its contents plus the head.

4 DR. BRADLEY: If I can just add a little
5 bit of substance to why the spinal cord should be
6 removed, it's because of the inability to remove the
7 dorsal root ganglia. That's the real -- Yes, the
8 spinal column. I said cord. I meant column. The
9 spinal cord, the bony skeleton, has to be removed.

10 The reason for that is because of the
11 dorsal root ganglia.

12 DR. HUESTON: But are we actually risking
13 contamination in the preparation of gelatin, having
14 that dorsal root ganglia embedded rather firmly in the
15 spinal column or was this in fact perhaps an
16 unnecessary requirement in the gelatin preparation?

17 DR. BRADLEY: Well, the way it came about
18 was from the Commission in regards to gelatin and
19 tallow manufacture. In regard to human consumption of
20 meat, it was one of the options provided to the
21 Minister to decide as to how the security of public
22 health could be provided.

23 When we had the information about dorsal
24 root ganglia infectivity, the first point that the
25 SEAC made was this must be made known to the public,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 point ont. Then there were options.

2 Either you do nothing about it -- that's
3 option one. Secondly, you debone all meat. That's
4 option three. Then there was a halfway house, which
5 was debone meat from animals over two years of age
6 rather than the 30 months. The Minister chose
7 actually the strictest option.

8 DR. HUESTON: If we get back to these
9 sourcing of bones for gelatin --

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: We've had an industry man
11 here waiting to speak for a second.

12 MR. SCHRIEBER: I'd just like to make one
13 further remark with regard to the continental Europe.
14 These decisions in the UK are done based on the fact
15 that in the UK BSE is epidemic. Because changing
16 slaughtering procedures, which means removal of spine,
17 is a tremendous load to the meat industry and that's
18 what we have to keep in mind, so therefore, outside UK
19 no government found it appropriate with regard to the
20 BSE status in all these countries to implement this
21 procedure, because that's what is necessary, because
22 we can't do it.

23 It has to be done by the meat industry,
24 and if the government thinks this is not necessary to
25 safeguard human health, it's not implemented, and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that's a situation we are in.

2 We have to be careful to say everything
3 which is fine in the UK is fine for the rest of
4 Europe. With regard to the remaining part of Europe,
5 what is the number of BSE cases. We have seen these
6 numbers. They are very, very slow. So, therefore,
7 the local governments have thought there is no
8 additional measure necessary beyond what is already
9 implemented.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Mr. Schrieber, I
11 agree with what you said. I would also say that it is
12 not the business of this committee to take into
13 consideration the impact of any of its recommendations
14 on the industry. This is the task of the FDA.

15 Our task is to advise the industry -- not
16 the industry, but the FDA based on scientific evidence
17 on the advisability or inadvisability of something.
18 It is the FDA that is making a policy. We are not,
19 and our input is a scientific input that they blend
20 with the kinds of considerations you brought up, but
21 it is not the job of this committee to take those
22 considerations under consideration.

23 Yes?

24 MR. SALMONA: Just one piece of
25 information I'd like to add to make it clear. I

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 understand from what Mr. Bradley said that in the UK
2 the removal of spine does not occur directly after
3 slaughtering. It can occur much farther down the
4 stream.

5 DR. BRADLEY: Yes.

6 MR. SALMONA: Okay. So even in the UK the
7 procedure which is used right now is not the one which
8 is recommended by the guidance in this current status.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Just in terms of where
10 the cord is taken out.

11 DR. BRADLEY: But the cord is taken out in
12 the abattoir. The deboning takes place not in the
13 abattoir but in the cutting plant.

14 DR. ROOS: Just to -- As I understand it,
15 the spinal column and the rationale for removing the
16 spinal column, as I see it, shouldn't affect the
17 safety of gelatin in any way, unless I missed
18 something.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, except I think
20 maybe we all are missing something. I assume that the
21 vertebral column is disappearing simply because it is
22 impossible to get dorsal root ganglia out of it and,
23 therefore, that gets rid of a known infectious tissue.
24 So it does bear on anything that is produced from it.

25 If it's not there, you lose your dorsal

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 root ganglia, and as you lose the dorsal root ganglia,
2 that's a plus.

3 DR. ROOS: But if your starting material
4 to make the gelatin doesn't include the dorsal root
5 ganglia --

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But it would have to, if
7 they used the vertebral column.

8 DR. ROOS: But they don't.

9 DR. DETWILER: Only in the UK.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Only in the UK.

11 DR. BRADLEY: Only in the UK.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's the whole point.
13 In Europe the spinal -- the vertebral column is part
14 of the mix. Okay? Everybody clear on that?

15 DR. ROOS: So in European countries the
16 spinal column is part of the --

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Let's use the word
18 vertebral column so there's no question about what's
19 what.

20 DR. ROOS: Vertebral column is part of the
21 raw material.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That is correct.

23 DR. BRADLEY: Might I just add also that
24 the bones that we dispose of, as it were, because
25 we're not allowed to consume them -- they're not

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 regarded as specified risk materials in the same
2 category as brains and spleens and so on. They are
3 sort of intermediate category. You're just not
4 allowed to consume them.

5 DR. ROOS: So, Paul, doesn't that mean
6 that the vertebral column is removed, if it forms the
7 raw material for gelatin in these countries?

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If it is removed?

9 DR. ROOS: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That is, as we speak,
11 it's being removed or do you refer to it should be
12 removed?

13 DR. ROOS: Well, you're telling me that
14 it's part of the raw material, the --

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: As we speak, that is
16 correct. Yes. It is now.

17 DR. ROOS: So, therefore, it must be
18 removed by these countries?

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's one of the
20 things. It's not.

21 DR. HUESTON: No, the current requirement
22 -- the current FDA guidance --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I don't understand the
24 confusion, frankly, Ray.

25 DR. HUESTON: Well, can I try to bridge

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the two of you? I believe Ray is saying that the
2 current guidance states that it must be removed.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Guidance, yes.

4 DR. HUESTON: Current guidance. And the
5 gelatin manufacturers are suggesting that that is
6 difficult to meet. So they're -- I believe that's
7 what we're discussing.

8 DR. ROOS: But did I hear that they're
9 using that as the raw material to prepare gelatin?

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Not the raw material, but
11 it's going into it. Yes.

12 DR. ROOS: So then it must be being
13 removed. Nevertheless, they say that it's difficult.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. What's going on?

15 DR. HONSTEAD: Paul, the whole -- When
16 they take the meat off a carcass, the whole thing
17 that's left is the bones -- It's skeleton, and that
18 whole thing, if I'm not right, is being used to crush
19 and make gelatin. So it's not being removed from
20 human consumption. It's wanted to be removed from --
21 Okay.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right. Now we're all
23 clear about that. Are there any -- Yes, Barbara?

24 DR. HARRELL: I think I have an
25 inconsistency. Mr. Salmona said that there was

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 traceability. Is that not correct -- as far as the
2 source? Then Mr. Stringer said that the current FDA
3 restrictions do not improve the situation, because
4 there is no traceability in Europe.

5 Then he came back with a statement saying
6 that Europe and the U.S. source material were equal.
7 I mean, those are contradictory statements. If there
8 is no traceability, then -- you know, you said because
9 of the free market system, there was no traceability.

10 So how could it be equal to the U.S.
11 source material?

12 MR. STRINGER: The comment that it was
13 equal to U.S. sourced material has to do with the risk
14 assessment model. If you remember the chart that Dr.
15 Bader put up yesterday, the material sourced from
16 Europe where spinal column, vertebral column, has not
17 been removed was still within the oval for gelatin
18 insignificant risk that was presented.

19 Within that oval also is similarly
20 processed material derived from U.S. starting
21 material. So the point that I was making was, if you
22 compare starting material that comes from the U.S.
23 where vertebral column is not removed versus starting
24 material from Europe, excluding the UK, where
25 vertebral column is not removed, the risk according to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the risk assessment model is nearly equal, and they
2 both represent insignificant risk.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, and this is one of
4 the problems of using models, because the presumption
5 there which we heard from Dr. Bader, which is a
6 reasonable presumption but probably untrue, is that
7 BSE exists in the U.S. at the rate of one per million.
8 I think it's far more likely BSE doesn't exist in the
9 United States.

10 So already, you've got one presumption
11 that is a very open question, and throws the equality
12 equation into serious doubt.

13 DR. LURIE: Can I make another comment on
14 the risk? Yes? On the risk assessment, sort of
15 alluded to a spokesperson from the FDA a moment ago,
16 but the assumption in, I think, Dr. Bader's models,
17 even though he didn't quite present it, and certainly
18 in the model that gelatin manufacturers presented was
19 that you could multiply together the probabilities or
20 the fractional reductions in the likely load of the
21 TSE agent by successive steps.

22 In fact, that really isn't a reasonable
23 assumption at all. Most likely, if there were some
24 infectious organisms that were to evade the first
25 step, they would probably be more likely than average

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to evade the second and then more likely on average to
2 evade the third.

3 This isn't to say that they wouldn't
4 eventually be reached, but the point is multiplying
5 them together leads to an underestimate of the risk.
6 It cannot lead to an overestimate, but only an
7 underestimate.

8 Obviously, that's something for you to
9 consider for your risk assessment, but it just really
10 does undermine the 10^{-6} reduction that you suggested.
11 Indeed, as was pointed out, there's not an additive
12 effect of the separate steps in the Inveresk study.
13 Having more is having less, but they are not additive.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yeah. I think that's
15 exactly right, Peter, and in fact, if you look at the
16 numbers, although you can argue that any given test
17 within a half-log of each other would be different,
18 the fact is that when you added up the separate steps
19 and compared it with the combined acid step, the
20 combined acid step actually was a half-log lower than
21 the added step.

22 So it is, I think, absolutely true that
23 games played with additive reductions often are
24 deceptive. That is why in a good validation study or
25 an ideal world you spike each step to see what the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 clearance is per step, but you don't fail to do what
2 the gelatin people are going to do now, which is to do
3 the entire thing from start to finish and see how it
4 matches up.

5 Are there other questions? Yes?

6 DR. HUESTON: Can I ask for a little
7 clarification? There are two types of bone gelatin,
8 if I understand correctly. One is the acid process
9 alone, and the other is both the acid and alkaline.
10 Can you help me draw the connection between those two
11 different processes and the hard capsule gelatin
12 that's of concern, the relative amounts going to each
13 of those?

14 MR. STRINGER: There are two types of bone
15 gelatin, as you pointed out, that derived from an acid
16 process and that derived from an acid and liming
17 process. Both are used to make capsules. That which
18 is produced using only the acid process is by far and
19 away a very small minority compared to the overall
20 gelatin used to make capsules, for both hard and soft.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is there any use of it?
22 Is there any gelatin produced from the process which
23 uses only acid --

24 MR. STRINGER: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- which is not able to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 be produced from the combined acid/liming procedure?
2 In other words, is there any mandatory use of acid for
3 some kind of gelatin as opposed to both acid and
4 alkali?

5 MR. STRINGER: Only as far as the uses of
6 those gelatins are concerned. So the industry -- the
7 capsule industry would go to the gelatin industry and
8 say we need only acid processed gelatin for this
9 particular application, but --

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: But if it were both acid
11 and alkali, would it also be equally usable?

12 MR. STRINGER: In many cases the answer to
13 that question is definitely, no.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You would have to have
15 just -- In other words, the gelatin process that
16 included the alkali would preclude certain uses of the
17 produced gelatin?

18 MR. STRINGER: Most definitely.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Give me an example.

20 MR. STRINGER: There are certain
21 viscoelastic properties that are different between
22 acid processed gelatin and lime processed gelatin. In
23 addition, there are chemical properties between the
24 two types of gelatin, and in certain situations, while
25 you could physically make the capsule, it might not be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 stable under the conditions required in the New Drug
2 Application.

3 So, therefore, using a lime processed
4 gelatin might solve one problem but create a much
5 larger one in terms of stability, dissolution,
6 efficaciousness, bioavailability.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. I was just raising
8 the possibility of a requirement that acid and alkali
9 be used routinely, and that is not a practical way to
10 get at the problem; because you need acid treated
11 gelatin for some purposes.

12 MR. STRINGER: That is definitely correct.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Yes, Linda?

14 DR. DETWILER: Don't go yet, please.
15 Thank you.

16 What exactly must be done when you're
17 sourcing bone gelatin? What's unique about obtaining
18 the bones, I guess, that makes it difficult to go to
19 other countries to source?

20 MR. STRINGER: Okay. Let's be clear on
21 that, and I think it's a good question, because there
22 was some confusion on it.

23 The guidance currently states right now
24 that, if you source the starting material from a BSE
25 country, then the spine, in addition to the short list

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 of SRM, must be removed.

2 In Europe it's impossible to achieve that,
3 because the spine, as you've heard, is not removed.
4 In those countries where there is native BSE, the
5 brain and spinal cord is. The spinal cord is, but not
6 the spine.

7 So what's happened is the capsule
8 industry, prior to the issuance of the guidance and
9 even now, is heavily reliant on European based
10 gelatin, because it's insufficiently produced in the
11 United States. There's not enough plants. There's
12 not enough starting material.

13 So when we look at trying to procure
14 gelatin made in a manner consistent with the FDA
15 guidance and we go to our gelatin suppliers, there is
16 insufficient supply.

17 So we are in a very tenuous situation in
18 trying to produce products to the growing needs of the
19 industry while at the same time trying to maintain
20 procurement practices that are consistent with the
21 guidance.

22 DR. DETWILER: That wasn't my question.
23 My question was your source material, your raw
24 material, the bone. What is unique about obtaining
25 bone for bone gelatin that it would have to come from

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 France or Germany versus, you know, Canada or the
2 United States, Argentina, Australia, New Zealand?

3 MR. STRINGER: Nothing. It's
4 availability. It's simply a question of availability.

5 DR. DETWILER: So you're telling me that
6 only Europe has enough cows versus Argentina,
7 Australia, New Zealand.

8 MR. SCHRIEBER: The bones are there, but
9 no manufacturing facilities to make bone chips from
10 the bones; because no, let's say, company of the meat
11 industry in Brazil or Argentina has ever started to
12 make gelatin bones.

13 DR. DETWILER: See, that was my question.
14 Okay.

15 MR. SCHRIEBER: The plants are not there.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: What about shipping?

17 DR. LURIE: Can you speak -- I think
18 somebody said that there were two plants in this
19 country and eight in Europe. Can you give us a sense
20 of the actual production used by American gelatin
21 manufacturers?

22 MR. SCHRIEBER: Yes, we can. We can show
23 you the relationship between imported and domestically
24 used. Yes. We have it.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I just want to say we

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 don't want to get too far afield on this, because this
2 again is totally commercial; but go ahead and show the
3 slide. Go ahead.

4 MR. SALMONA: Just the fact that what
5 happened in '96, okay? This is '96 numbers, and this
6 is a pharmaceutical gelatin in the U.S., of estimates.
7 This is the pharmaceutical gelatin for soft capsule
8 and hard capsule consumed in the U.S.

9 Should I take a microphone? Maybe.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Microphone, please.

11 MR. SALMONA: Okay. So the global
12 consumption is 9,700 tons for bovine gelatin and 3,700
13 tons for pigskin gelatin. If we focus on bovine
14 gelatin, the local production which was used -- this
15 doesn't mean this is as local capacity, but this is
16 local production which was used in the U.S. in '96 is
17 2,000, the rest being imported, and 3,200 being
18 imported from Europe as to lime bone, 1,000 tons to
19 acid bond, and 1400 tons as to import hide gelatin,
20 and the rest, 2,000 tons, being imported from other
21 countries.

22 This shows the dependency of the American
23 market on the importations. The situation, to be
24 comprehensively honest, has been improved this year in
25 terms of local production, because there has been some

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 capacity increase in the U.S. and, therefore, the
2 number in '97 and '98 are likely to be a little bit
3 less severe in terms of dependency versus importation.
4 However, there is still a strong dependency.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It puzzles me
6 historically, since the U.S. has relative to Europe,
7 so many cattle why this happened. I mean, we have
8 more cattle probably than every -- than the entirety
9 of Europe combined. Why are we dependent -- I mean,
10 why was it -- Just out of curiosity, why was it that
11 the gelatin manufacturing facilities were set up in
12 Europe rather than this country?

13 MR. STRINGER: It's historic, and it
14 probably has to do with collection procedures.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It would sort of make
16 sensible -- would be sensible to continue this change,
17 I guess, wouldn't it? I mean, the source is here. We
18 might as well manufacture it here.

19 MR. SCHRIEBER: I think I have to make one
20 further remark to these numbers. A portion of this
21 material, gelatin, coming from Europe into the United
22 States is today already manufactured based on U.S.
23 bones, because the gelatin industry has already
24 started some years ago to import more and more
25 degreased bones from the U.S. into Europe to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 manufacture the gelatin in Europe, because there are
2 the production capacities, and then to ship the
3 gelatin back to the United States.

4 So we are taking basically every bone
5 which is available commercially in the moment in the
6 U.S. It's all used. To have more, again some more
7 little tiny plants for degreasing might have to be
8 erected somewhere in the U.S.

9 There might be still some quantities left
10 which are not used today for gelatin manufacturing,
11 but the other thing you have to keep in mind as well:
12 You have a very big manufacture of photographic
13 gelatin located here in the U.S., and this operation
14 takes already 50 percent of the bones used here or
15 manufactured here.

16 So a big portion is covered by
17 photographic gelatin.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, but that's my point,
19 manufactured here. It's a little like collecting
20 coconuts in the Philippines and having the oil
21 expressed in Switzerland.

22 DR. HUESTON: Can I ask -- I won't follow
23 up the coconut one. So if I understand it correctly,
24 the sourcing of the bones -- The slaughter plant, and
25 then you go to the deboning facility, and at the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 deboning facility the challenge is right now that all
2 of the bones go into one bin. Right?

3 So the question is that, currently in the
4 production capacity in Europe, there is not the
5 facility for separating -- for physically separating
6 the spines in one bin and the long bones in another
7 bin. Is that what you're trying to describe to us?

8 MR. STRINGER: Well, additionally, the
9 guidance specifies that it has to be removed directly
10 after slaughter.

11 DR. HUESTON: Good. Well, let me get to
12 that. So that if -- In other words, if the guidance
13 said that it was removed at some point, then you could
14 go to the breaker plants, and you could pick up long
15 bones there without the spine being involved. Is that
16 what you're saying? So it's only the fact of the hot
17 carcass's immediate removal. That's the problem in
18 the current guidance?

19 MR. STRINGER: That's not the only
20 problem.

21 DR. HUESTON: That's a major problem?

22 MR. STRINGER: But that's a major
23 problem. So relief from the directly after slaughter
24 requirement would also --

25 DR. HUESTON: Would increase the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 flexibility for sourcing the bones that are required
2 to meet the guidance?

3 MR. STRINGER: That is correct.

4 DR. HUESTON: Is that what you're saying?

5 MR. STRINGER: Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Would anybody like to
7 propose a motion to vote on? I'm a little puzzled as
8 to what to propose. I sense that there could be a
9 number of different proposals rather than simply say
10 leave the question 1 and say yes and no.

11 Will, did you --

12 DR. HUESTON: Well, I was just looking.
13 So it looks to me that one of the concerns here in
14 this wording is that remove from the carcasses
15 immediately after slaughter is one of the -- is
16 causing part of the problem right now, as opposed to
17 removed from the carcasses. I mean, that's a big part
18 of the problem.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is the head of a carcass
20 sawed off ordinarily? So someone in the slaughter
21 house already has a saw, clearly.

22 DR. HUESTON: The difference is at
23 slaughter, what they call breaker, where you're
24 cutting the meat off the bone. I think that's the
25 distinction.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's a different
2 matter. I'm just thinking -- Yes?

3 DR. HONSTEAD: The head is disarticulated
4 with a knife. It's not sawed in this country.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: How do you get it off
6 after that?

7 DR. HONSTEAD: Disarticulate the atlas
8 from the base -- from the framena valley, framena and
9 magnum.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The knife does the rest
11 of the work as well? I mean, you got to take the head
12 away from the body.

13 DR. HONSTEAD: Then all you're left with
14 is muscles and ligaments, and the hide has already
15 been hided away. That all comes off. The hide has
16 been removed. The hide is taken off the head, and
17 then all you have is muscle and the atlantal axis
18 joint, and that is undone with a knife. They're very,
19 very quick and good at it.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Was there some --
21 The reason I asked that question is, if there is
22 already a kind of manually operated circular saw, I'm
23 getting again at the possibility of just turning that
24 saw around and going in two cuts down each side of the
25 vertebral column to solve the removal of the vertebral

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 column.

2 DR. ROOS: But I don't think there's any
3 problem in delaying the removal, if they're happy with
4 that, Paul, and it sounds like --

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: They're not happy.
6 They're not going to be happy.

7 DR. ROOS: Well, they're not going to be
8 happy, but it sounds like it's very difficult for them
9 to do it, as they say, during the hot removal, and I
10 think from a safety point of view, I don't see how
11 we're compromising anything; because the dorsal root
12 ganglia is tightly embedded in this spine, and waiting
13 a day or two days or a week or at least a little bit
14 shouldn't be a problem as long as the spinal canal is
15 finally removed, the vertebra, and so it doesn't
16 contaminate as a source material for gelatin.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: What was the reason that
18 the FDA put the language in, to begin with? Does
19 anyone recall why it was stipulated that this be done
20 immediately after slaughter?

21 DR. ASHER: It was thought it would reduce
22 opportunities for cross-contamination. If the final
23 column is transected and left open with contaminating
24 spinal cord for periods of time, it would present
25 greater opportunities for the contaminating cord to

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 contaminate the rest of the carcass.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, but if the cuts were
3 on both sides to get the column out, you wouldn't even
4 -- the cord would be safely intoned.

5 DR. ASHER: That's correct.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So I would agree that, if
7 this -- We're talking about spines and spinal cords.
8 We could change the language and say heads and
9 vertebral columns and just, as you say, terminate the
10 language after the word removed.

11 So if that seems like a plausible --

12 DR. HUESTON: Then I think we have the
13 opportunity to wait, and I'm sure we are all very
14 interested to see the results of the additional work
15 that's been contracted for which the results will be
16 presented ideally shortly after October of 1999.

17 DR. SCHONBERGER: Is there a way also to
18 encourage them to use more of the raw material from
19 BSE free places. They're saying that, if we say that
20 they can't use material from BSE countries, that we
21 create a big problem, but at the same time I would
22 prefer that they not use material from the BSE
23 countries as the starting material. Is there any way
24 to encourage that direction without creating a major
25 problem?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes?

2 MR. STRINGER: We are striving to do that
3 in every way possible. We're doing that, as you've
4 heard, by the transportation of bovine bone starting
5 materials from the U.S. to Europe and back.

6 I think the point that I'm making -- The
7 only point that I'm making is that it's very tenuous.
8 The supply chain is hanging on by a thread, and as the
9 industry continues to grow or as interruptions to that
10 supply chain occur, then we're left in a very
11 difficult situation, but we're doing that to as great
12 an extent as possible today.

13 DR. ASHER: I just want to make sure that
14 folks not forget that, in addition to our previous
15 concern about spinal columns, the new data from the
16 MAFF which admittedly is limited now makes us
17 concerned about bone marrow, and we would appreciate
18 it if the committee would consider the issue of bone
19 marrow as well.

20 DR. CHIU: I would like also to make a
21 comment on behalf of the -- especially on behalf of
22 CDER, Center for Drugs.

23 I think the committee should also evaluate
24 whether the previous recommendation you have made,
25 gelatins for pharmaceutical use, should come from BSE

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 countries. There is nothing to prevent you to revisit
2 that decision.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, perhaps we could
4 have a restatement of the FDA recommendation at the
5 moment. I have in front of me the slide that Dave
6 prepared. At this time, with respect to gelatin,
7 gelatin is permitted to be sourced from BSE+ or
8 positive countries for oral and topical use with
9 precautions. Is that correct?

10 Those are the precautions that are stated
11 in our question. So the question is really restating
12 the current FDA recommendation and asking if we still
13 agree with it. Is that correct? Okay. Does everyone
14 understand that?

15 The first question actually represents the
16 current recommendation of the FDA, based in large
17 measure on the recommendations of this committee
18 several months ago. Right.

19 DR. ROOS: So we have this data regarding
20 bone marrow that sounds, first, like they're
21 tentative, but the other issue which maybe we
22 addressed when we met before, but I don't remember
23 quite so much, has to do with let's -- assuming that
24 bone marrow is infected and during the preparation of
25 gelatin, somehow I got the feeling that it gets washed

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 continuously for 40 days and degreased and so forth.

2 So I just would like perhaps some comment,
3 if possible. I mean, what's the possibility that a
4 little bone marrow is retained in this final processed
5 product of gelatin? Should we be concerned about
6 that? What's the feeling of the industry, assuming
7 that bone marrow had infected material?

8 MR. SCHRIEBER: I just have to repeat what
9 I have said before. Crushing the bones means changing
10 the inside to become the outside. So this means, when
11 you talk about long bones, the marrow is in the center
12 of the long bones.

13 After the long bones are crushed, as well
14 the bone marrow is sitting on the outside, and it will
15 be washed away like the other CNS, what we have seen
16 in our study. It will disappear from the surface of
17 the bones, because we are still always talk about the
18 surface contamination of the bones.

19 Everything which was mentioned which could
20 be infective is surface contamination.

21 DR. ROOS: How much wash was there? What
22 would be the dilution factor?

23 MR. SCHRIEBER: Until -- For example, I
24 can only say this in the moment for our company.
25 Until the gelatin goes to extraction, we have 28 times

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 change of solvent. Solvent is water, hot water, cold
2 water, liming, acid, 28 times.

3 DR. ROOS: But let's say the volume of the
4 bones to the solvent.

5 MR. SCHRIEBER: One to three about, one
6 part bone and three parts water each time.

7 DR. ROOS: So it's like a one to six.

8 MR. SCHRIEBER: Yes, about 60 liters of
9 water per one kilogram of bones.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's all included in
11 your validation study, of course.

12 MR. SCHRIEBER: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. So all of these
14 washes and the liming --

15 MR. SCHRIEBER: Yes. They were all there.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -- and so forth knocks
17 out about 2.8 logs of infectivity. Leon?

18 MR. SCHRIEBER: Oh, no. Excuse me. In
19 the previous studies, what I explained before, at this
20 time we only placed brain into the over-saturated lime
21 solutions. There was no change of the lime, because
22 then we would have washed away the brain. So in the
23 previous studies, this was no change of water. This
24 was just mouse brain placed in over-saturated lime or
25 in this hydrochloric acid once, and sitting there for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the treatment period, no renewal of water or no
2 renewal of lime in the old one.

3 The new one really runs the whole process,
4 including all washing steps.

5 DR. OLANDER: You're washing study, the
6 initial degreasing study -- you used three or four
7 proteins to evaluate that as a proxy. Have you ever
8 looked at the behavior, the comparative behavior, of
9 these proteins to PrP-RES or scrapie PrP-SC, the
10 stickiness, the aggregation ability within cancellous
11 bone?

12 MR. SCHRIEBER: No. These marker proteins
13 have nothing to do with infectivity. These are
14 typical proteins which are part of the central nervous
15 system.

16 DR. OLANDER: But then do they reflect the
17 behavior of the PrP-RES?

18 MR. SCHRIEBER: I think this is unknown,
19 because these are the only proteins which are really
20 specific for CNS which we could use. So their
21 behavior in relation to prions, nobody knows.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, that's right. It's
23 a proxy. It may have nothing to do with it.

24 DR. OLANDER: My point.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Or it may be a very

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 accurate reflection. It's just not known. Until you
2 get an infectivity measurement, you won't know.

3 All right. So what we've got is raw
4 material at the moment which, from BSE positive
5 countries, might include raw material from BSE
6 infected cow. Might.

7 As we speak, the material would include
8 the vertebral column and bones, obviously. That's
9 what's being rendered. Therefore, there's a
10 possibility that there might be a very, very tiny
11 amount of infectivity in the starting material.

12 We've also heard that in a model
13 experiment which tries to reproduce an element or a
14 stage or two in the whole process, that about close to
15 3 logs of infectivity is removed. We also know that
16 there are other steps before and after which might
17 have the potential -- have the potential and might
18 truly again reduce infectivity further.

19 So we've got a little teeny possible bit
20 of theoretical infectivity at the outset. We have a
21 process which we know is reducing infectivity by at
22 least 2.5 to 3 logs, assuming that the rigorous
23 validation now in process in which real bones are
24 going to be spiked, and a final product that is for
25 use not as an injectable but as a topical applied

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 solution or as part of a pill or a capsule or oral.

2 That's the setting.

3 DR. SCHONBERGER: Did your 3 logs include
4 the base step?

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes.

6 DR. SCHONBERGER: So there are some that
7 only use the acid?

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. We're not even
9 going to talk about just acid right this minute. That
10 might not be a bad thing to consider apart, but
11 assuming we're talking now about the acid base full
12 scale process, we should decide whether this language
13 is appropriate or whether it should be strengthened or
14 whether it should be relaxed.

15 DR. ROOS: One way to make this source
16 material safer is to deal with a particular age cow,
17 as I guess UK has done. One of our concerns, I guess,
18 the last time -- and we hear it again this time -- is
19 concern about jeopardizing the whole pharmaceutical
20 industry and capsule production and so forth.

21 I just wondered what the impact would be
22 if we had some age restriction as far as the slaughter
23 of animals. In other words, perhaps -- I don't know
24 whether the gelatin people could tell me as to how
25 many animals are actually graded in 30 months of age

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that get slaughtered and end up in gelatin production;
2 and if we decided that we were only going to make
3 gelatin from animals of BSE countries less than 30
4 months of age, whether in fact we could have a safer
5 situation and also not jeopardize the industry.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda?

7 DR. DETWILER: May I make a comment to
8 that? Again, I don't know within Europe, but in the
9 United States a 30-month period would be very
10 difficult to do, because you usually have your younger
11 than the breeding age, like your heifers and steers
12 that go into your quality cuts, and then your older
13 animals.

14 I don't know if that's a problem there,
15 but I know here, and I don't know in Europe, that 30
16 months might be hard, because that's an in-between,
17 and how do you know the bones from one versus another?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon

19 MR. FAITEK: The people from the industry
20 say that they generally can't use both acid and base
21 processing at the same time. So the best that we
22 could possibly hope for in the processing is 2.3 logs.

23 The other comment I wanted to --

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. They said that a
25 very small proportion of the total gelatin production

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 goes through only the acid process, that the
2 overwhelming bulk of it goes through both the acid and
3 base process.

4 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's my understanding.

5 MR. FAITEK: I'm corrected. The other
6 thing is that we spent two pretty full days about a
7 year ago going through all of this data, and we
8 reached some decisions which I think were, to my way
9 of thinking, more or less implemented by the FDA.

10 Now we're going through the same process
11 again with essentially the same data, and if anything,
12 I think the information that are provided by the
13 gentleman from England, if anything, reaffirmed the
14 decision that we made a year ago.

15 We're getting into a process of talking
16 about public safety -- not talking about public
17 safety. We're talking about what would be helpful to
18 the industry, and I'm all for meat, but I think we're
19 focusing away from what we're supposed to be focusing
20 to. That is what's the safest thing to do?

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, the two pieces of
22 new information that we did not have a year ago were
23 a piece of pro information and a piece of con
24 information. The con information is the fact that
25 dorsal root ganglia have now been demonstrated beyond

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 any question to be infectious, and dorsal root ganglia
2 are embedded in the vertebral column, and the
3 vertebral column is included in the mix.

4 The good news is that the experiments,
5 which were quite preliminary last year with respect to
6 the amount of reduction of infectivity in the
7 processing, are now much further along, and there's a
8 fairly firm figure of about not quite a thousandfold
9 reduction, about a seven hundredfold reduction in
10 infectivity due to the acid based process.

11 These are two pieces of information we
12 didn't have a year ago, and in large measure are
13 responsible for our reconsidering the issue. As I
14 say, unfortunately, one is -- I mean, they're opposing
15 effects, but they are new, and I imagine we're asked
16 to reconsider also because the industry came back to
17 the FDA and said there are problems with it.

18 It is my personal view that we have no
19 business considering those problems, as I've said time
20 and time again. That's the FDA which is going to have
21 to consider those problems. Our problems are to
22 consider the scientific evidence and decide if there
23 should be any change based on that.

24 DR. SCHONBERGER: Aren't we also getting
25 some information from maybe Ray that the outbreak in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Europe is different now than it was a year ago in that
2 we're seeing increases?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Ray's slide was
4 really very interesting. I hadn't realized myself
5 that non-UK countries that have vastly fewer cases
6 are, nevertheless, having increasing numbers of cases
7 each year. So it's possible that there are quite a
8 lot of incubating cases in other countries in Europe.
9 So there's no way to know, but that was a very eye
10 opening slide.

11 DR. SCHONBERGER: Yes. I mean, that--

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Which is one of the
13 reasons, I'm sure, the USDA is now looking at Europe
14 as a block.

15 DR. DETWILER: Paul, could we vote, maybe
16 take a vote, just if we agree with our position from
17 a year ago?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Why don't we go back and
19 vote on what Will suggested, which is just scratching
20 "from carcasses immediately after slaughter." Is that
21 reasonable? I mean, that has sort of been on the
22 table for quite a little while now, and -- Yes?

23 DR. OLANDER: Just with respect to that,
24 wouldn't it be reasonable to have the spinal cord
25 right after slaughter out to prevent future

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 contamination as it moves through the processing
2 stream?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, the point is to get
4 the spinal cord out, you have to either cut the
5 carcass in half and lay the spinal cord open, which
6 would be a worse situation with respect to cross-
7 contamination, or make two cuts down, one on each side
8 of the vertebral column.

9 DR. HUESTON: I believe they're already
10 achieving it. In their presentation, they said
11 they're already achieving it. So they have, in fact -
12 - they're removing the cords immediately after
13 slaughter. That's happening. So that's a given
14 already. So the head is going. The skull and the
15 brain are going, and the spinal cord is going.

16 The only difference would be that the
17 vertebral body, the backbone, as it were, would leave
18 later in the process at what's called the breaker
19 plant rather than at the slaughter plant.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

21 DR. SCHONBERGER: I was just wondering if,
22 in order to get the concept that we would like to
23 change the sourcing, which they apparently are trying
24 to do themselves, to put in some encouragement and
25 maybe even some time limit, like within the next two

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 years or something or a year and a half, that industry
2 should go to non-BSE countries for their source
3 material for gelatin that will be used by Americans
4 in these products.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yeah, well, the FDA when
6 they look at the proceedings have what you just said
7 in transcript. I think our vote should be on the
8 question. We can express advice outside the question
9 which, whether or not it's voted on, will be looked at
10 and read and considered.

11 So I think the committee, obviously --
12 everybody in the room -- would love to see all of what
13 we've been considering today from BSE-free countries.
14 That's a given, and to the extent that that can be
15 accomplished over the next near future, will be a
16 plus; but I think we still have to vote on this
17 question formally.

18 Can we do that now? I would ask the
19 committee whether they want to vote on the first
20 question with or without the last few words. That is
21 to say, the stipulation that the spinal cords and
22 spines be removed immediately after slaughter.

23 DR. SCHONBERGER: I think there was a
24 consensus to remove it.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Just to remove period.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. SCHONBERGER: Immediately after
2 slaughter.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's my question.
4 Do you want to include that language or not include
5 it?

6 DR. SCHONBERGER: Exclude.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Exclude it? So the idea
8 is that the sentence will end after the word
9 carcasses, and the three last words will disappear
10 from our voted question. All right? Everybody
11 understand that? We're voting on the first question
12 without the last three words.

13 The question is: Can healthy cattle from
14 BSE countries -- da-da-da -- be considered a safe
15 source of bones to produce gelatin intended for oral
16 consumption by humans or for topical application to
17 humans if the cattle are from BSE free herds and the
18 heads, spines, and spinal cords are removed from
19 carcasses?

20 Leon?

21 MR. FAITEK: Are you -- Is it your
22 understanding in making this change that the spinal
23 column is removed with two cuts?

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, I'm not making that
25 assumption.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. FAITEK: You're not making that
2 assumption?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No. I think it would be
4 a good idea. Larry?

5 DR. SCHONBERGER Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

7 MR. FAITEK: No.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

9 DR. ROOS: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Bill?

11 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda?

13 DR. DETWILER: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I vote yes. Don?

15 DR. BURKE: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Barbara?

17 DR. HARRELL: No.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Peter?

19 DR. LURIE: No.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Doris?

21 DR. OLANDER: Yes.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Beth?

23 DR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Tally is one, two, three,
25 four, five, six, seven, eight to three.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Now I think you can take a minute or so
2 and recommend any other refinement that you might want
3 to do. We've already decided that it would be a good
4 idea to try and go from BSE countries or BSE status
5 unknown countries to BSE free countries. That's on
6 the table and said.

7 Dr. Chiu wanted us to at least consider or
8 discuss -- and I won't have this discussion very long
9 -- about the possibility of bone marrow being
10 infectious and whether or not that would influence us.

11 I think I could say as Chairman that we
12 would like to once again see the topic of gelatin
13 reviewed sometime within the next year when the bone
14 marrow data will be more reliable and when the
15 validation studies currently in progress or planned to
16 start in a couple of months will be well along, and
17 that will again be new information that may influence
18 the recommendations of the committee.

19 So I would hope that the FDA would
20 understand that our recommendations or our votes now
21 are not to be considered written in stone and that, as
22 new information comes up, we'll reconsider it. I
23 know this is a longstanding policy of the FDA for all
24 things.

25 DR. BURKE: If we do review the issue of

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 bone again, if it's at all possible to have data on
2 the removal of marrow as has been documented for the
3 removal of the nervous tissue, that would be
4 encouraging to everybody.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The second question is
6 essentially the same question with respect to hides as
7 a source of gelatin. Hides, as you know, is simply
8 skin in animals as opposed to humans, and skin has
9 never been a tissue from which any of the
10 transmissible spongiform encephalopathy agents has
11 successfully been detected, and it's been looked for.

12 It's been looked for in CJD. It's been
13 looked for in BSE. I think it's probably been looked
14 for in scrapie and has never turned up.

15 So skin as a starting point appears to be
16 noninfectious, even in animals that are infected, and
17 hides are also subject to processing which -- Does
18 that include liming as well? I can't remember. The
19 hides do. So it's also subject to a very effective
20 decontaminating process, and if we need to discuss
21 anything, we can. Otherwise, we can vote as quickly
22 as possible.

23 DR. ROOS: It seems to me that there isn't
24 any new data that immediately is different with
25 respect to the hide issue since we voted on it last,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Paul, unless I'm mistaken.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think that's correct.
3 So the question is: Can healthy cattle from BSE
4 countries be considered a safe source of hides to
5 produce gelatin for oral or topical use, if the cattle
6 are from BSE free herds and contamination with CNS
7 tissues and eyes is avoided?

8 Larry, your vote.

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

11 MR. FAITEK: I abstain.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay.

13 DR. ROOS: Yes.

14 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

15 DR. DETWILER: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You're running ahead of
17 me here. I vote yes. Don?

18 DR. BURKE: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Pete? No, wait.
20 Barbara?

21 DR. HARRELL: Yes.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And Peter. Okay, now
23 it's Peter's turn.

24 DR. LURIE: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And Doris?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. OLANDER: Yes.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And Beth?

3 DR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right. That's ten to
5 zero. So gelatin has now been disposed of, and we're
6 actually absolutely on schedule. Does anyone want or
7 does the FDA like us in five minutes or so to ask the
8 same question we asked about derivatives of tallow
9 with -- to now talk about glycerol? Okay.
10 Glycerin/glycerol.

11 Okay. Do you want to do this before or
12 after a break, committee? After? Okay, break time.
13 We'll be back in 15 minutes.

14 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
15 the record at 3:32 p.m. and went back on the record at
16 3:49 p.m.)

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Committee members, the
18 question of glycerin which we overlooked. Glycerin is
19 neither tallow per se nor a derivative per se. It is
20 an intermediate. It is a product that follows the
21 saponification process.

22 Its substrate is tallow. It is a
23 processed tallow, but it is not processed in the way
24 that derivatives are processed. It is saponified,
25 which means that it is exposed for a substantial

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 period of time to extraordinarily high concentrations
2 of sodium hydroxide, minimum 12 normal, and you heard
3 earlier today that, more often than not, it's a 50
4 percent solution.

5 We know that sodium hydroxide is one of
6 the two or three chemicals which is most effective in
7 reducing the infectivity of an aqueous solution of
8 infected material. There follows a couple of
9 distillation steps in which the material is subjected
10 to high heat, but not under high pressure.

11 This is something that has never been
12 validated, either in the laboratory or the field.
13 That is, this kind of temperature applied to an
14 aqueous solution at ambient pressure or even under
15 vacuum, but it is more than likely that at 140-160
16 degrees Centigrade there would be again a substantial
17 reduction in infectivity, although we can't put a
18 number on it.

19 Then it undergoes a certain amount of
20 purification to rid it of protein impurities.

21 As the FDA's position now stands, it is
22 not allowed to be sourced from BSE countries, and our
23 vote should, therefore, be, as it was for tallow and
24 tallow derivatives, should it be allowed to be sourced
25 from BSE countries.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 You recall that for tallow proper the
2 committee voted no, and for tallow derivatives the
3 committed voted yes. Are there any questions at all
4 before we take a vote on exactly the same question
5 with respect to glycerin? David?

6 DR. TAYLOR: Just a comment, Paul, which
7 might be a little helpful. You mentioned the process
8 itself has never been validated. Just to let you
9 know, I have some interim and incomplete data which I
10 would not want to say was solid, but these relate to
11 exposure of infectivity 2 molar hydroxide under
12 conditions of microwave irradiation for, I think,
13 about half a minute, and boiling for half a minute.

14 To date, the results are negative, but
15 they are incomplete experiments.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You say you've not
17 detected any infectivity?

18 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. The animals are still -
19 - Okay.

20 DR. OLANDER: How long are they on test?

21 DR. TAYLOR: Until something like 150 days
22 beyond the normal maximum endpoint. I can't remember
23 the precise model that we're talking about here.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So again, preliminary,
25 not absolutely a negative, but certainly you could

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 already say a reduction, certainly.

2 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Which would be expected.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, Leon?

6 MR. FAITEK: I know this is a toughie, but
7 how much of a reduction in logs would you think it
8 would take -- In your experiments where you reached
9 the conclusion that there was no infectivity in a
10 sample, what would you estimate the reduction in the
11 infectious agent was at that point?

12 DR. TAYLOR: Depends on the model you are
13 using, because the level of infectivity that achieved
14 in the brain in different rodent models vary a bit,
15 but we're talking about if you use the hamster model
16 and you get no disease in the animals, you're usually
17 talking about being able to say that you've lost
18 something on the order of 7, 7 1/2 logs. With the
19 mouse model it's right about 5, 5 to 6 logs.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And that's correct.
21 Sodium hydroxide has reduce infectivity by up to 5, 6,
22 7 logs exposed for one hour at one normal, and here
23 we're talking 12 normal minimum, 50 percent which --
24 I don't know what normality that is, but it's
25 enormous. Right?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. ROOS: So there are two parts to this.
2 One has to do with the inactivation, which sounds
3 pretty good, and the other has to do with
4 purification; and that is a double distilling
5 procedure, and my guess is that, from a chemical point
6 of view, this stuff is extremely pure, and I don't
7 know how pure. Maybe the chemists could tell us, but
8 I guess 99.9 or something of this sort.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. What we've got is
10 a tallow for which infectivity has never been
11 demonstrated and two meat and bone meal, say,
12 impurities at a fraction of a fraction of a percent
13 with virtually no infectivity, and an enormous whack
14 by the sodium hydroxide.

15 Did you want to add anything?

16 DR. WALKER: Yes. Just a couple of
17 points. In terms of the caustic concentration, 12
18 molar --

19 DR. FREAS: Dr. Walker, could you identify
20 yourself for the transcriber?

21 DR. WALKER: Yes. This is Dennis Walker
22 with Proctor & Gamble.

23 In terms of the caustic concentration, the
24 12 molar caustic or 12 molar sodium hydroxide is
25 roughly equivalent to 35 percent, and then, of course,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 what is typical in the industry is 50 percent caustic,
2 which could roughly equate to up around 17 moler.

3 In the FDA survey that we did of the 13
4 saponification manufacturers within the United States,
5 11 of the 13 used 50 percent caustic. There were two
6 manufacturers that used 35 percent and 38 percent
7 caustic, respectively, which, of course, would still
8 meet the 12 moler part.

9 In terms of the purity of glycerin,
10 glycerin is a very pure substance. As produced in
11 terms of USP grade glycerin, typically it's 99.97
12 percent glycerol, with the remainder being water.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All ready to vote?
14 Larry?

15 DR. SCHONBERGER: I regard it as safe.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Leon?

17 MR. FAITEK: What's yes and no on?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes means it can be
19 sourced from BSE countries with --

20 MR. FAITEK: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Ray?

22 DR. ROOS: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Bill?

24 DR. HUESTON: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Linda, were you here for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that? We're talking about glycerin.

2 DR. DETWILER: Glycerin? Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. I vote yes. Don?

4 DR. BURKE: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Barbara? Not here?

6 Okay. Peter?

7 DR. LURIE: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Doris?

9 DR. OLANDER: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: And Beth?

11 DR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Consensus, ten to zero.

13 On to dura. Kiki, did you want to give us
14 a charge or are we supposed to have an open public
15 hearing first. I'm sorry.

16 In this segment, Bill, why don't you take
17 the microphone?

18 DR. FREAS: For the last open public
19 hearing, I have two responses that I received after
20 the notice was posted in the Federal Register. Is
21 Dr. Michael Joyce, President of the American
22 Association of Tissue Banks here?

23 Dr. Joyce, you can either use that
24 microphone or come up to the podium, whichever you
25 would like.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MS. LOW: This is kind of -- Can you hear
2 me? Can I --

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Can someone shorten that
4 tube for Dr. Joyce? Thank you.

5 MS. LOW: Dr. Joyce was not able to make
6 it, and I'm Jean Low, the Executive Director of the
7 American Association of Tissue Banks.

8 The American Association of Tissue Banks
9 was established in 1976 as a direct outgrowth of
10 concerns among pioneers in tissue banking that
11 allograft tissue be safe and effective.

12 This resulted in the development of the
13 publication of standards for tissue banking that set
14 rigorous performance requirements intended to prevent
15 disease transmission and to ensure the optimum human
16 performance of transplanted cells and tissues.

17 In succeeding years these standards have
18 been revised to require ever more comprehensive
19 screening protocols and the use of additional
20 serologic tests licensed by FDA for screening for
21 various markers of transmissible diseases.

22 The effectiveness of our methods of
23 screening and testing is attested to by some
24 noteworthy statistics. Over the past five years AATB
25 accredited banks have distributed more than 2 million

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 allografts with no documented event of disease
2 transmission from donor to recipient.

3 FDA and AATB have often cooperated in the
4 presentation of workshops and symposia that address
5 both scientific and regulatory events. We hope to
6 continue this mutual support as more information is
7 acquired about the pathogenesis of Creutzfeldt Jakob
8 Disease.

9 Most of the recommendations put forth by
10 the FDA TSE Advisory Committee and adopted by the
11 agency are fully compatible with AATB standards on
12 tissue banking and with the current procedures used in
13 the recovery and processing of dura mater, and we
14 readily agree with the FDA proposal to develop
15 protocols controlling donor suitability and retrieval .
16 However, there are two recommendations that pose
17 serious impediments to maintaining the availability of
18 dura mater for clinical application.

19 The first is the proposed requirement to
20 test for presence of protease priori proteins using a
21 test that's not standardized.

22 The second is the proposed requirement to
23 archive a portion of the brain biopsy and retain a
24 sample for 50 years. The technical liabilities of
25 these two recommendations will be addressed in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 submissions from Biodynamics International and the
2 University of Miami tissue bank.

3 The Association simply wished to emphasize
4 that these two requirements could so increase the
5 difficulty and cost of supplying dura mater allografts
6 that it would no longer be feasible to make these
7 allografts available to transplant surgeons who use
8 them for surgical repair in their patients.

9 We trust that FDA will assess the need to
10 maintain the availability of dura mater for
11 neurosurgeons and will consider whether protease
12 resistant prion protein testing and archiving brain
13 tissue for 50 years are so essential to patient safety
14 that, if they are not performed, dura mater allografts
15 should be eliminated.

16 The Association would stand ready to
17 assist FDA in this needs assessment, if that would be
18 a proper thing to do.

19 This assessment by FDA would be especially
20 significant in light of the probability that
21 thoroughly processed dura mater might be free of
22 infectivity. Statistics suggesting that this might be
23 true are rather compelling.

24 Worldwide, 63 of the 66 reported dura
25 associated CJD cases have been attributed to dura

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 produced by a single non-U.S. firm. This firm did not
2 screen donors for the presence of neurodegenerative
3 diseases. However, it did allow pooling of tissue
4 from a number of donors during processing, making
5 cross-contamination possible, and finally, the company
6 employed a disinfection procedure that was not known
7 to be effective against the agent that causes CJD.

8 Dura mater produced in this country has
9 never been shown to transmit CJD to a recipient of the
10 allograft.

11 In summary, AATB welcomes every
12 scientifically based approach to reducing any
13 likelihood of reactogenic CJD transmitted by
14 implementation of dura mater -- by implantation of
15 dura mater allograft.

16 We believe that careful, thorough
17 screening of prospective donors and the exclusion of
18 those with any signs of neurodegenerative diseases,
19 coupled with the use of rigorous disinfection of dura
20 graft from acceptable donors and the prevention of the
21 pooling of tissue from more than one donor will
22 minimize any possibility of transmitting CJD.

23 Thank you.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you very much. The
25 second presentation?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. FREAS: The second presentation is by
2 Ms. Laurie Clarke from the law firm of Hogan and
3 Hartson.

4 MS. CLARK: Gerry Oster could not be here
5 today. So I am here for him. My name is Laurie
6 Clarke, and I'm here as regulatory counsel to
7 Biodynamics International, Incorporated, which
8 processes Tutoplast dura mater.

9 I would like to read a summary prepared by
10 Gerry Ann Oster, Biodynamics Director of Process
11 Operations, in response to FDA's March 6, 1998, letter
12 to the company concerning FDA's recommendations to
13 incorporate additional donor suitability assessment,
14 dura mater processing, and record keeping and tissue
15 tracking steps into Biodynamics' procedures.

16 Biodynamics has created and maintained the
17 highest standards possible to provide dura mater
18 bioimplants worldwide, and has had no incidence of
19 disease transmission in approximately 750,000
20 transplants.

21 Many of the elements recommended by the
22 FDA and the TSE Advisory Committee are already basic
23 tenets of the proprietary Tutoplast process and
24 Biodynamics' quality standards.

25 Biodynamics has developed and implemented

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 recovery procedures which incorporate the American
2 Association of Tissue Banks standards for
3 determination of donor suitability and procurement
4 techniques. Biodynamics' recovery manual states that
5 dura mater should be recovered prior to removal of the
6 brain biopsy sample.

7 Instructions state that caution should be
8 used to avoid cross-contamination with all other
9 tissue. Biodynamics prepares dura mater for
10 transplant by using the proprietary Tutoplast process,
11 which is described in the company's 510(k) notice for
12 this FDA cleared product.

13 In brief, the dura mater is exposed to 1
14 normal sodium hydroxide for a minimum of one hour and
15 then undergoes treatment with acetone. Thus,
16 Biodynamics not only complies with the FDA's
17 recommendation regarding dura mater processing, but
18 also subjects the tissue to an additional viral
19 inactivation process.

20 Biodynamics' procedures for recovery and
21 processing are designed to minimize the risk of cross-
22 contamination. Pooling of any and all tissue is
23 strictly forbidden. Each tissue is processed
24 separately. Disposal instruments are used when
25 preparing the tissue for processing.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Each tissue is contained in a separate
2 container labeled with a unique donor identification
3 number, and gloves are changed continuously between
4 the handling of each tissue.

5 Biodynamics maintains three sets of
6 records in order to track the tissue from the donor to
7 recipient. A master donor chart contains all records
8 for donor. The process documents provide a detailed
9 record accounting for each tissue during processing,
10 and the shipping records indicate the distributor to
11 which the tissue is shipped.

12 A tissue utilization record is provided
13 with the allograft for completion by the surgeon
14 following transplant. This document is filed by
15 Biodynamics for future reference. All of the records
16 can be cross-referenced to allow tracking of the dura
17 mater from the donor to recipient and from the
18 recipient to the donor.

19 In addition, Biodynamics has recently
20 initiated new procedures for brain biopsy and will
21 collect samples from no less than two sites from each
22 potential dura mater donor, the frontal temporal
23 cortex which the FDA recommended by sampled, and the
24 posterior occipital lobe.

25 These samples will be of sufficient size

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to perform histomorphological examination.
2 Biodynamics has provided a copy of the standard
3 operating procedure to FDA.

4 Brain biopsies will detect CJD after the
5 onset of the clinical symptoms of this disease.
6 Biodynamics supports the original recommendation of
7 the TSE Advisory Committee to archive a representative
8 sample of the processed dura mater.

9 Biodynamics has maintained an archive
10 sample of every dura mater tissue the company has
11 processed for transplant, and will continue to do so.

12 In the case of suspected transmission of
13 CJD, Biodynamics would test the sample of the
14 Tutoplast dura mater rather than the brain biopsy
15 sample, because even if the brain biopsy sample shows
16 evidence of CJD, the disease might be present in the
17 Tutoplast dura mater due to Biodynamics' validated
18 viral inactivation process, namely, the sodium
19 hydroxide and acetone.

20 Moreover, Biodynamics has concerns and
21 questions regarding the storage for brain biopsy
22 sample at negative 70 degrees Celsius for 50 years.

23 Can a brain biopsy frozen at -70 degrees
24 Celsius for 50 years be used for investigation of
25 alleged CJD transmission? Will the tissue bank for

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 which the present brain biopsy will be stored be in
2 existence 50 years?

3 What is the physical condition of the
4 brain tissue frozen long term? Will thawing
5 techniques allow the tissue to remain intact for
6 examination?

7 Because of these questions, Biodynamics
8 will retain a slide prepared for histomorphological
9 exam of the brain biopsy with a pathological report as
10 part of the master donor chart, but will not store
11 brain biopsies.

12 Biodynamics also has investigated the
13 availability of an appropriate PrP resistant testing
14 methodology that may be used to screen potential
15 donors of dura mater for CJD.

16 Currently FDA regulations require the
17 donor specimens be tested using FDA licensed donor
18 screening tests. Representatives of FDA have
19 acknowledged that there currently are no FDA clear or
20 approved test for diagnosing CJD.

21 The test methods available today are
22 either investigational or for research use only.
23 Thus, there currently is no PRP resistant test which
24 has been validated for detection of CJD in human
25 cadavers.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 In addition, current research-only test
2 detects CJD only when the clinical onset of the
3 disease has manifested. For this reason, the use of
4 the current tests, even if they could be validated,
5 would not detect CJD earlier than next-of-kin
6 interviews, medical history review, and/or
7 histomorphological examination of brain tissue.

8 Therefore, Biodynamics believes that PRP
9 resistant testing would be unnecessarily redundant of
10 the other methods of proof in donor screening, and
11 counterproductive due to the high likelihood of
12 variable false positive test results.

13 Biodynamics does not intend to conduct PRP
14 resistant testing at this time. The company will
15 continue to monitor the development of specific tests
16 for the detection of CJD at the earliest stage
17 possible.

18 Biodynamics wants to emphasize its
19 commitment to work with FDA to refine the company's
20 processes and procedures when necessary, to ensure the
21 continued safety and effectiveness of Tutoplast dura
22 mater. Biodynamics' 25-year history of producing an
23 estimated 750,000 allografts with no documented
24 transmission of disease, including CJD, is evidence of
25 the effectiveness of the Tutoplast process, as well as

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the company's commitment to quality.

2 Thank you for the opportunity to address
3 this committee.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you. Shall we
5 vote? No. Kiki? Kiki Hellman is now going to bring
6 us up to speed on FDA thinking.

7 DR. HELLMAN: Good afternoon. I am Dr.
8 Kiki Hellman, Senior Scientist in the Office of
9 Science and Technology in the Center for Devices and
10 Radiological Health of Food and Drug Administration.

11 First of all, I would like to commend and
12 thank the committee. This has been a very difficult
13 two days dealing with different types of topics, and
14 it has not been an easy one. I commend your
15 endurance, and I thank you for deliberating on this
16 issue.

17 This afternoon I'll present a brief
18 background, current update, and proposed FDA course of
19 action on the human dura mater issue, followed by the
20 charge to the committee.

21 I would like to thank colleagues from the
22 Center for Devices and Radiological Health, CDRH, and
23 the Center for Biologic Evaluation and Research, CBER,
24 who formed the working group on this issue, notably
25 Doctors Jacobson, Albert, Whitten and Gaffe, and

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Stephen Rhodes from CDRH, and Doctors Feigal, Asher,
2 and Solomon and Jill Warner from CBER, and some of
3 those folks are here this afternoon.

4 First of all, by way of background,
5 because of reports of dura mater allograft related
6 cases of CJD transmission in a limited number of
7 recipients early in 1997 and the subsequent WHO
8 recommended ban on the use of dura mater as an
9 implant, together with Japan's Health and Welfare
10 Ministry ban on dura mater use in brain surgery, the
11 FDA TSE Advisory Committee was convened in October 6,
12 1997, to aid the FDA in its reevaluation of dura mater
13 allograft and use relevant to the risk of CJD
14 transmission; in other words, to assess the safety of
15 using dura mater allograft for surgical use.

16 Since FDA had established safeguards and
17 guidelines in 1990 to minimize the possibility of dura
18 mater allograft related CJD transmission, and since
19 there had been no confirmed cases of CJD transmission
20 by dura mater in the U.S. since the guidelines were
21 implemented, the FDA decided in March '97 not to
22 restrict the distribution of dura mater cleared for
23 U.S. markets and to consider any other appropriate
24 action following the committee's deliberations and
25 recommendations last October.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Next. At the October 1997 public meeting
2 the TSE Advisory Committee considered (1) information
3 presented about the risk of CJD disease transmission
4 following surgical use of dura mater allograft; (2)
5 the purported clinical benefits of dura mater
6 allografts; and (3) the adequacy of alternative
7 products in addressing its charge and to answer the
8 questions posed by the FDA.

9 Next. After extensive discussion the TSE
10 Advisory Committee recommended unanimously that
11 neurosurgeons avoid the use of dura mater allografts
12 whenever possible, but leave the final decision on the
13 use of dura grafts to the discretion of the
14 neurosurgeon, if the dura graft is processed following
15 certain described safety measures.

16 Most of the safety measures that apply to
17 dura grafts were already being implemented by the dura
18 providers. At the October 6th meeting the Advisory
19 Committee proposed additional safeguards intended to
20 minimize the risk of CJD transmission through the use
21 of this tissue.

22 They were: Histological examination of
23 the brain of all donors of dura allografts; testing
24 all donor brain tissue, dura donor brain tissue for
25 PRP polymerase resistant protein, PrP-RES; archiving

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 a dura sample from each donor for reference and for
2 further testing as needed; use of standards protocols
3 for determining donor suitability and for harvesting
4 dura; collecting the dura before brain biopsy; use of
5 effective decontamination protocols; use of 1 normal
6 sodium hydroxide for one hour should be a mandatory
7 first step; preventing cross-contamination with other
8 donors and other tissues from the same donor during
9 processing and storage; developing methods for
10 tracking dura from the donor to the recipient; and
11 maintaining records for locating recipients.

12 After considering the TSE Advisory
13 Committee recommendations and following extensive
14 subsequent discussions among FDA staff from CDRH and
15 CBER and between FDA staff and dura providers, FDA
16 issued a letter to dura manufacturers recommending
17 that additional donor suitability assessment, dura
18 mater retrieval, dura mater processing, and record
19 keeping steps be incorporated in standard operating
20 procedures, and asking the manufacturers to respond
21 describing how they planned to implement these
22 recommendations.

23 With regard to donor suitability: (1) A
24 sample of frontal temporal cortex of donor's brain
25 obtained after -- should be obtained after dura mater

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 collection, 5-10 grams of tissue obtained for
2 examination and testing, and the fixed stain tissue
3 examined histologically by qualified neuropathologists
4 for TSE changes;

5 (2) The brain tissue from each donor dura
6 tested for PrP-RES;

7 (3) Acceptable donor dura must be
8 negative for TSE histology and PrP-RES; and

9 (4) A portion of the donor brain biopsy
10 should be archived to permit further testing to
11 confirm potential dura related CJD transmission as new
12 testing methods become available, the brain tissue
13 stored at -70 degrees Centigrade for 50 years. The 50
14 years was arrived at after a discussion with Dr. Paul
15 Brown and to be consistent with the current PHS draft
16 PHS guidelines for xenotransplantation.

17 Finally, the provider distributor should
18 be responsible for archiving the dura.

19 Dura mater retrieval: That industry and
20 FDA accepted donor suitability and procurement
21 protocols should be utilized when retrieving dura, and
22 that FDA will work with tissue industry
23 representatives to facilitate the development of
24 protocols;

25 (6) Collect dura mater first before

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 obtaining the brain biopsy to minimize contamination.

2 Next. With regard to dura mater
3 processing: Disinfect the dura by a method validated
4 for effectiveness in minimizing the risk of CJD
5 transmission, and for the ability to ensure clinically
6 useful tissue based on data from an experimental
7 animal model study. We recommended exposure to 1
8 normal sodium hydroxide for one hour, although an
9 alternative processing method may also be used.

10 (8) No opportunity for cross-
11 contamination of dura during harvesting and processing
12 with other human or animal tissues should occur, and
13 there should be no potential CJD contaminated -- no
14 potential for CJD contamination of instruments during
15 processing or storage.

16 Finally with regard to record keeping and
17 tissue tracking, providers or distributors develop
18 reliable method for tracking tissue from donor to
19 recipient, and maintain appropriate records for
20 locating each dura recipient in the future.

21 We received responses from the two
22 manufacturers on March 31st, and you have just heard
23 a summary from one of the manufacturers.

24 In the interest of time, the responses
25 will not be presented point by point, although you've

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 heard some of them already. However, the concerns
2 expressed by the manufacturers were taken into
3 consideration by the FDA in proposing the following
4 course of action:

5 Next. (1) Issue a revised letter to the
6 manufacturers taking into consideration the
7 manufacturers' concerns expressed in the responses to
8 FDA and the comments offered by the TSE Advisory
9 Committee at this meeting;

10 (2) Publish the revised letter in the
11 Federal Register as general guidance, Level 1 -- that
12 is, significant guidance -- to enable the opportunity
13 for public comment.

14 Next, please. The following are FDA's
15 considerations for a revised letter to the
16 manufacturers, and they cover seven points as follows:

17 (1) The brain biopsy and histological
18 examination: A full brain biopsy, including gross
19 examination and, at a minimum, an adequate biopsy
20 sample of frontotemporal cortex of donor's brain
21 should be obtained after dura mater collection.

22 The histological examination, which is
23 intended to identify evidence of TSE changes in the
24 donor's brain, should be performed by a qualified neuropathologist.

25 (2) PrP-RES testing of brain tissue:

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 While reagents for PrP-RES testing are available from
2 certain research laboratories, testing remains a
3 research investigational use only tool.

4 There is no licensed or validated PrP-RES
5 test for the screening of CJD in brain tissue.
6 Nevertheless, a negative PrP-RES test is considered by
7 experts in the field as significant in increasing the
8 level of confidence that the brain and the dura are
9 free of the CJD agent.

10 The FDA encourages the validation of PrP-
11 RES testing as an aid in the determination that brain
12 and dura tissues are not contaminated with the CJD
13 agent. Manufacturers should continue to monitor
14 scientific developments associated with the PrP-RES
15 testing and should incorporate testing as a screening
16 tool for dura mater donors when its usefulness for
17 this intended use becomes apparent and the test itself
18 becomes more readily available.

19 (3) What constitutes acceptable donor
20 dura? Only dura mater procured from donors who have
21 negative histories for TSE risk factors, have normal
22 gross brain examination upon autopsy, and are negative
23 for histological evidence of TSE changes should be
24 considered suitable for transplantation. A negative
25 PrP-RES test should be considered an additional

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 safeguard.

2 (4) Archiving of donor brain biopsy
3 tissue: While archiving of donor brain biopsy tissue
4 does not add necessarily to the safety assurance of
5 the product immediately, collection of such tissue
6 permits testing for TSE induced changes by new testing
7 methods as they become available, and may later permit
8 confirmation of potential transmission of CJD from a
9 dura graft.

10 Providers of dura mater allografts should
11 archive donor brain biopsy tissue at -70 degrees
12 Centigrade for the shelf life of dura product.
13 Further, the FDA suggests that a nationally supported
14 archive for dura donor brain tissue be considered,
15 since that would help to further the science of CJD
16 transmission through dura mater grafts.

17 (5) Donor suitability and dura mater
18 retrieval protocols: The FDA encourages dura mater
19 providers and their professional organizations to
20 reassess the appropriateness of existing donor
21 suitability and dura retrieval protocols. Further,
22 the FDA recommends that industry and government
23 agencies reach consensus on appropriate industry
24 standards and guidance in this area.

25 (6) Dura mater processing: The FDA

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 recognizes that sourcing considerations -- that is,
2 donor suitability and dura retrieval, together with
3 appropriate testing -- constitute the primary safety
4 controls for dura allograft. However, additional
5 processing safeguards, while maintaining the clinical
6 utility of the product, may help minimize the
7 potential infectivity of dura mater allografts.

8 The FDA recognizes that there is limited
9 evidence that treating dura mater with sodium
10 hydroxide will reduce CJD infectivity while preserving
11 the tissue's clinical utility. In order to minimize
12 even further the risk of CJD transmission, the FDA
13 encourages the use of either a sodium hydroxide
14 protocol or other procedure during dura mater
15 processing that has been validated to reduce CJD
16 infectivity.

17 Additionally, dura mater allografts must
18 not be commingled at any step in the process
19 procedure. Every effort should be made to eliminate
20 even the theoretical possibility for commingling of
21 donor dura grafts.

22 (7) Last, record keeping and tissue
23 tracing: Each recipient of dura graft should be
24 notified accordingly and a card containing all
25 information on tissue sourcing, including the lot

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 number of the product, should be included in the
2 recipient's hospital record.

3 Dura mater allograft providers are
4 expected to maintain documentation of tissue
5 distribution and identification of recipients.
6 However, currently they are not expected to have the
7 ability to track the recipient over time.

8 Manufacturers should continue to follow
9 their standard operating procedures regarding donor
10 suitability, processing, shipping and distribution,
11 and tissue utilization record keeping that do not
12 contradict the above recommendations.

13 Finally, our charge to the committee is to
14 comment on the FDA proposed course of action
15 concerning the safe sourcing, processing and use of
16 dura mater allograft that is intended to provide
17 additional safeguards for dura mater allograft while
18 maintaining the clinical utility and availability of
19 the product.

20 Thank you.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Thank you, Kiki.

22 I thought the committee might enjoy a few
23 sentences from the written responses of two or three
24 organizations or people in the wake of our previous
25 consultation. These are in the background materials,

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 but I'm not sure anybody has read them, and if they
2 haven't, I'll just select a couple.

3 From the University of Miami, a statement
4 that consultations with a number of neuropathologists,
5 Gambetti, Nelson, Rorke, Parker, produced remarkably
6 unanimous opinions concerning the value of
7 histopathological examination of a large number of
8 single samples of normal human brains in the hopes of
9 detecting abnormalities.

10 The committee should read all this. It's
11 pretty good stuff.

12 First of all, we ought to probably
13 consider these proposals that Kiki showed slide by
14 slide. I don't think most of them will pose a
15 problem, but there's one problem, to begin with, and
16 that is that either I and the committee did not
17 communicate properly or the FDA didn't understand or
18 deliberately made a slight change in what our
19 intention was.

20 Our intention was never to use a 5 gram
21 portion of frontotemporal cortex as the basis for
22 neurohistopathological examination. Our intention was
23 always to require a full neurohistopathological
24 examination of every brain that was -- the brain of
25 every patient from whom a dura mater was going to be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 used.

2 That was misunderstood by practically
3 everybody who responded. It was not just doing a
4 neuropathology exam on that 5-10 gram sample. It was
5 a full neurohistology autopsy examination.

6 DR. HELLMAN: Yes. We understand. When
7 you do a full brain, you do a number of different
8 samplings of the brain. That's right.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. That should be
10 specified in your letter, because even in the new
11 proposals it's not clear that this involves a full
12 neurohistopathological exam. You want to look at that
13 language again.

14 DR. HELLMAN: All right. But then we had
15 a teleconference with you in which we discussed the
16 adequate sampling, and that's where the 5-10 gram
17 came.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. The
19 misunderstanding was that we were trying to make it as
20 easy, so to speak, for the suppliers of dura as we
21 could and still consistent with safety. That's where
22 the 5-10 gram sample of frontotemporal cortex came in.
23 That was for PrP testing.

24 In other words, instead of saying, okay,
25 we're going to require 18 different locations for PrP

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 testing, we're going to make it just one, because this
2 is where the PrP is most likely to be detected, if
3 it's going to be detected; but the
4 neurohistopathology, widespread and complete. Two
5 different things.

6 DR. HELLMAN: All right. Well --

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That was misunderstood.

8 DR. HELLMAN: Okay. I understand, but
9 then in this language the way it's stated here is we
10 say an adequate biopsy sample of the frontotemporal
11 cortex. You'd like that to be revised to indicate
12 that there should be a full --

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That the neuropathology
14 is full brain neuropathology, and the 5-10 frontal
15 cortex sample is a kind of just special check for PrP.
16 That's the misunderstanding.

17 Oh, good, you're still here.

18 DR. DETWILER: Can I ask a question,
19 because there's a lot of things about the PrP RES
20 testing, and I don't know about humans.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Maybe we could -- Let's
22 keep the questions for each of the points in turn. So
23 for this first one, the language should state a full -
24 - in my opinion. If anybody on the committee
25 disagrees or has other comments, please pipe up, but

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I would say a full brain autopsy including gross and
2 histological examination, and put an adequate brain --
3 just leave that out. That doesn't belong here.

4 It should be a full brain autopsy, gross,
5 and neuropathological examination, which should be
6 conducted by a qualified neuropathologist, period.
7 Nothing else belongs on that slide. Ray?

8 DR. ROOS: Yes. Just a comment, and that
9 is one of the reasons that I think we were interested
10 in this histopathological examination was -- had to do
11 with issues regarding screening of the donors.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Sure.

13 DR. ROOS: And questioning the donors, and
14 how valid that was. I just want to repeat that,
15 because I think that was really an impetus for us
16 being concerned about this source material and the
17 adequacy of any kind of history that we were going to
18 end up with.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Sure. What the
20 respondees fail to recognize is that what we were
21 doing was adding safeguards, not substituting
22 safeguards. We weren't pretending that we knew that
23 a neuropath examination on a clinically well patient
24 would eliminate the possibility of CJD.

25 What we were doing was saying, yes, you've

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 got the history. Yes, you've got the clinical story.
2 Now let's buttress that with additional safeguards,
3 and none of them seemed to realize that. But one
4 respondee stated -- can I say that without identifying
5 the respondee, and just say -- because I mean, you're
6 going to be basing your decisions on -- I mean, you've
7 already based some of your decisions on the responses
8 that you've gotten.

9 One objection -- can I sort of put it that
10 way? One objection was that in some 17,000 autopsies
11 a pathologist had never diagnosed CJD in a patient
12 that was not diagnosed clinically, and this was felt
13 to be a very strong argument for the fact that a
14 neuropathology exam would be redundant.

15 My comment to that is that either in the
16 area in which this neuropathologist practices, either
17 CJD must come pre-packaged or something is going on,
18 because everybody in the world who has had a lot to do
19 with CJD has rarely but occasionally been surprised by
20 making the diagnosis of CJD neuropathologically in a
21 patient that had no clinical -- that clinically looked
22 like something else.

23 So I don't buy that. I think that the
24 neuropathology is not redundant at all, and that it
25 should be included as you want it to be included; but

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I think the first slide really does have to do with
2 histological examination only, and so I would just, as
3 I said before, indicate that a full brain autopsy,
4 including gross and histological examination, should
5 be performed by a competent neuropathologist, period.

6 Does anybody want to embellish that? I
7 mean, that's a pretty clear statement of what we're
8 requiring. Or does anybody think it's not necessary?
9 I mean, we all did a few months ago.

10 Next slide. Linda?

11 DR. DETWILER: I just had questions, I
12 guess, with animals. They question about PrP-RES
13 testing in humans preclinical, but I wouldn't think
14 that that would be practical for a study to -- right,
15 preclinical, but in every animal species at least that
16 I know of lab animals, that you can detect PrP-RES
17 before you can detect histological changes.

18 That we know work for sheep, for sure. In
19 cattle that were experimentally inoculated at Ames.
20 Beth, is that the case, too, for deer and elk? Yeah.
21 So I would think that the animals with all the models
22 would show that it at least would be another
23 safeguard.

24 My other --

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Does it relate to PrP?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. DETWILER: Yes, PrP. I mean, would
2 you expect that would be the case with humans?

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I expect it might be, and
4 I agree with you. You're not going to run around and
5 take biopsies of 1,000 normal people to see if one is
6 incubating CJD. It's just not done.

7 Experimentally, you're absolutely right.
8 PrP can detect it at least often coincident with, if
9 not before, neuropathology occurs, and neuropathology
10 usually occurs halfway through the incubation period.

11 DR. DETWILER: Yes, and we -- in animals,
12 it can be up to, you know, months and even years
13 before.

14 My other question would be about -- that
15 the test isn't commercially available. That -- Again,
16 it's not in our realm as far as -- We have validated
17 the test for animals, and we use it now as routine
18 diagnosis for sheep with scrapie, but if the only
19 demand is this kind of screening, would you ever have
20 a validation or how would you go about it if it was so
21 limited?

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Let me -- not rephrase
23 it, but put a different orientation on it. Can the
24 FDA invite a laboratory to be certified to test for
25 PrP or do you depend on volunteers; because it's true.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I mean, if the FDA is not -- can't use this test as a
2 requirement simply because they haven't got a
3 certified test, how do we get a certified test?

4 There are plenty of labs who can do a good
5 PrP test. How do we get one into the fold so that
6 they can be certified, so that the test can be done?

7 DR. ASHER: It's not my specialty. I
8 think all they would have to do is apply.

9 DR. ALPERT: I'm Susan Alpert. I direct
10 the Office of Device Evaluation at CDRH.

11 The issue is that we don't regulate
12 laboratories. We regulate the tests, and the issue
13 for having a test that has been FDA cleared or
14 approved is what we were focusing on.

15 We highly encourage, and that's what our
16 language is intended to do, to encourage the
17 development of validation of tests and the use of
18 those tests, but the concern that's raised is whether
19 or not tests offered in three or four laboratories
20 where they have been in-house validated, in fact, give
21 you the same information, and whether or not the test
22 itself would be available as a marketed test.

23 So we are encouraging it. We are
24 supporting it. We are recommending that the
25 laboratories or that the provides of dura mater take

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 advantage of the information being developed, but we
2 have, in fact, stopped short of requiring that a not
3 approved or a test that has yet to be FDA approved be
4 required by FDA. It's a bit --

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's Catch-22. They
6 don't have any motive for developing a test, because
7 it's just going to cost them money. It's a bother.

8 DR. ALPERT: The issue -- Again, the issue
9 for the FDA to stand and to be requiring a test that
10 is not a validated or approved test is the cusp that
11 we are --

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that's the
13 question. You need to get a test validated and
14 approved.

15 DR. ALPERT: As was stated, they can -- A
16 test can be brought in for clearance or approval, but
17 until that time we have stopped short of requiring
18 that these tests be used for this purpose. We are
19 encouraging, but we're not requiring it. That's the
20 issue.

21 I think that discussion about the quality
22 of testing and an encouragement to develop testing is
23 very important for us. I think the issue of the
24 regulatory environment and what we can and can't do
25 from a regulatory perspective is still under

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 discussion. But the approach we've taken here is not
2 to require something that we have not approved.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. That is correct,
4 and there's no motivation for anyone to approve it.

5 DR. ALPERT: The motivation is the one
6 that, I think, we all agree is that it does add -- The
7 motivation is the same -- I mean, I don't want to get
8 into an argument or a discussion about why tests are
9 developed.

10 The tests are developed because the
11 scientific information is appropriate, important and
12 useful. We are encouraging that this testing be done.
13 There are -- We do develop orphan products. There
14 are, in fact, benefits for orphan products. There is
15 an opportunity.

16 This would, in fact, fit the
17 qualification, I would believe, of an orphan type
18 product, and there are mechanisms which can be used by
19 the developers of tests to get those clearances and
20 approvals, but our issue is to raise the concern and
21 the question, and we can't force the laboratory to
22 come to us. We can only offer the opportunity.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Maybe one of the problems
24 is that nobody realizes or few people realize that
25 this test is a fully developed test. The responses

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that you've been getting about this being a research
2 and investigational test is just nonsense.

3 It's been used as a diagnostic test,
4 published use as a diagnostic test, and to say that
5 this is just not proven is just nonsense. So what --
6 and there are a half a dozen laboratories in this
7 country that can do a valid test.

8 DR. ALPERT: We are -- Again, we're
9 talking about two different issues. We are talking
10 about what has been approved or cleared versus what a
11 laboratory may have in-house validated. When we're
12 talking about available approved or cleared test,
13 we're talking about FDA approved or FDA cleared,
14 legally licensed --

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: How does the FDA approve
16 it? How does the FDA --

17 DR. ALPERT: The laboratories bring their
18 data to us, and we then evaluate whether or not --

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So it's voluntary.

20 DR. ALPERT: It's voluntary. The FDA does
21 not have the authority to require a laboratory to
22 develop a test and bring it in for approval. We're
23 just not in that environment.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. So just
25 practically speaking, let us say a laboratory thought

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that this might be a good profit making test, and they
2 would say, okay, we will apply to the FDA to do this
3 test so that the FDA can approve it. That's the way
4 it will work. Is that right?

5 In other words, whether you approve this
6 test will really depend on whether someone in a
7 practical sense thinks they can make a profit on it.

8 DR. ALPERT: Let me raise two other
9 issues. One is that, in order to provide any testing
10 that is used as a clinical diagnosis, those tests have
11 to also be overseen -- have to be performed in CLIA
12 certified laboratories, which also looks at testing as
13 it is used in clinical diagnosis.

14 Secondly, for tests to move in commerce
15 prior to their FDA approval, they are not labeled for
16 clinical use. They are not supposed to be used as the
17 basis of diagnosis, and they move with the labels that
18 we've just talked about, for research use only or for
19 investigational use.

20 That's why the terminology has come up.
21 It has to do with whether or not they are, in fact,
22 FDA cleared or approved tests.

23 We also recognize that there are in-house
24 home brew tests that are developed. Those are the
25 ones that are overseen by the Clinical Laboratory

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Improvement Act. They are in CLIA certified
2 laboratories.

3 We don't -- We have not taken the position
4 that it is appropriate for the FDA to be in looking at
5 every single test that every laboratory develops, and
6 home brew is, in fact, an appropriate way to develop
7 and offer laboratory testing, but that's under CLIA.

8 To date, we are unaware of tests that are
9 available that way. I think that's one of the reasons
10 why we are putting this proposal out for comment,
11 because these are very important issues that you're
12 raising, and we would like to encourage laboratories
13 to develop and have certified tests. Home brew is one
14 way that they may offer an in-house test.

15 So it's not just FDA approval. There's
16 also a CLIA certification process that can be used.
17 We are unaware of any that have been made available in
18 that way either.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, thank you. If I
20 thought that the test was really going to be useful in
21 a highly significant number of patients, I'd push the
22 argument further. I don't see much hope for this test
23 for the next several years under these circumstances.

24 Leon?

25 MR. FAITEK: It seems to me that this

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 should fall under the CDC auspices, and I would think
2 one way of doing that is issue an RFP, have a lab
3 certified, and then let them go.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I have no idea. It's a
5 thought. Larry, what do you think about that?

6 DR. SCHONBERGER: That we should --

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, that a government
8 agency ought to be certified as a tester instead of a
9 private lab.

10 MR. FAITEK: They can contract it out.

11 DR. SCHONBERGER: I still think that the
12 ultimate responsibility for licensing is FDA. CDC
13 doesn't license these tests.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The issue -- We weren't
15 talking about licensing. You were just talking about
16 a kind of brokering the development or the means by
17 which this very good test could come to the attention
18 of the FDA for what it is, a very good test.

19 MR. FAITEK: Once that's established, the
20 agency or the contractor goes back to the FDA to get
21 certified.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well -- Yes, Peter?

23 DR. LURIE: A question and, contingent
24 upon its answer, a suggestion.

25 Are there any other areas, particularly in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 the transplantation area, where FDA requires a non-FDA
2 approved test? There aren't?

3 That being the case, I think, you know,
4 Paul, what you're saying is right. I mean, it is a
5 Catch-22 with regard to the market situation here, and
6 I think that, if it's set up -- if the recommendation
7 is set up in this, you know, "we suggest" kind of
8 mode, it really provides someone who might otherwise
9 come forward to the FDA to receive approval for the
10 laboratory test with no guaranty of a market.

11 So it seems to me that, if instead we were
12 -- this were written to say we'll require at the point
13 that a laboratory test, you know, obtains approval,
14 then it would create a real incentive.

15 Since there are, you know, any numbers of
16 thousands of allografts a year, there's a guaranteed
17 market of some size, and that at least would help
18 somebody to come forward. Then we would be in better
19 shape.

20 DR. ALPERT: One other approach that might
21 be at least worth discussing, not so much here as in
22 the proposal and out for comment by the industry, is
23 that one other way of having tested validated is
24 within a marketing application.

25 If one of the manufacturers were to come

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 to us, one of the providers of dura mater were to come
2 to us with validated testing within their proprietary
3 submission for what they use, that's another way that
4 the test is used for the development of that product,
5 but that's quite different than having it readily
6 available for testing potential donors, if you will.

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Would it be permissible
8 to use language such as Peter has suggested, which
9 would say essentially what you're saying: We
10 encourage the development and so forth of this test,
11 and something to the effect of we'll require this as
12 an additional criterion when such a test has been
13 validated? I mean, would that be an appropriate way
14 to deal with it?

15 DR. ALPERT: That was one of our intents,
16 but I also think to keep on the table all of the other
17 mechanisms by which test availability, whether it's
18 within a proprietary submission or by service
19 laboratory that has been otherwise certified by the
20 government.

21 I think all of those are options for
22 providing validated testing for PrP-RES, which is,
23 after all, I think, the point of the recommendation.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'd leave out the
25 research investigational phrase language, because it

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 really has been used as a diagnostic tool, FDA
2 approved or not, and it's been a very effective tool.

3 It's up to you, but when I see research
4 investigational, I know differently.

5 DR. HUESTON: Paul -- I mean, I take your
6 point, but I'm not aware. Are there standardized
7 protocol? I'm not aware that there are standardized
8 protocol for PrP-RES that have been approved by any
9 national or international organization.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, there's no approved
11 protocol. Or actually, there may be, come to think of
12 it. Herb Budka -- Herbert Budka in the Biomed II
13 European-wide investigation of CJD has done work along
14 these lines. Several different laboratories have been
15 asked to test several different methods, and he's got
16 results.

17 I don't know if they're published or not,
18 but this is just to say that there is a study which is
19 beginning and may already have been concluded to
20 determine the best antibody, the best method, and/or
21 the best antibodies, plural.

22 The other thing, I guess, that ought to be
23 said is that immunostaining is not generally
24 considered to be as sensitive as extraction of PrP and
25 a Western Blot.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 That was the reason for having a 5-10 gram
2 sample, and that was based on the fact that, when we
3 looked at 40-odd brains, including some brains from
4 patients with fatal familial insomnia, we had a hell
5 of a time detecting PrP, and we finally did when we
6 used a large sample of brain from the frontotemporal
7 cortex.

8 All of the cases that we had, which were
9 clinical cases -- they weren't preclinical cases, but
10 that was the reason for selecting frontotemporal, and
11 that was the reason for selecting a fairly large
12 amount, not for the histochemistry but for an
13 extraction and Western Blot.

14 That would make somebody quite a lot of
15 money, actually.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: Does the sensitivity of
17 the test, Paul, change very much by who is doing it?
18 It's pretty consistent, isn't it? I mean, when you do
19 it --

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think it's getting
21 quite consistent. There are still a half-dozen
22 different modified protocols around and about, and
23 different antibodies are in use, which is what Will
24 was saying. There's no single test that everybody
25 agrees is the gold standard, but there is a pretty

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 serious consensus that extraction by a method or
2 another, followed by a Western Blot using an antibody
3 that is as sensitive as 3F4 or using 3F4, is the best
4 test.

5 DR. HUESTON: Let me take it another step.
6 If I understand correctly -- and please correct me if
7 I'm wrong -- If I understand correctly, the strong
8 positives, most everyone agrees on, and the negatives
9 most everyone agrees on. But there's this other group
10 that accounts for -- I can't remember. It depends on
11 the samples that you're looking at, but there's this
12 other group of samples that come in there that they
13 can't agree on whether they're positive or negative.

14 This goes back to some of the discussions
15 we've had today about equivocal results. So that's
16 part of the challenge. The whole framework of this
17 discussion is here we have in the United States that
18 we continue to allow the use of dura mater, which has
19 been identified or recommended by the WHO to be
20 withdrawn, and we are trying to -- We're trying to
21 come up with some procedures to add some assurance
22 that we're not getting infected dura mater.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, I disagree. Maybe
24 Bob wants to say something, too, about two of the
25 three respondees and our most recent committee member

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 who is not here, Stanley Prusiner, saying that there
2 was a problem with false positives.

3 I don't think there's a problem with false
4 positives. There's a problem with false negatives.
5 That's okay. A negative doesn't tell you you don't
6 have the disease, but I've never found a positive in
7 a patient or an animal that didn't have the disease.
8 Have you, Bob? You haven't done many patients. I've
9 done most of the patients. You've done a lot of
10 animals.

11 DR. ROHWER: I've done very few human
12 samples, but with the -- that big series you did on
13 mice, for example, you do have to make an arbitrary
14 decision as to what you're going to call a negative
15 and positive.

16 It would be very nice to go back and look
17 at all those things that are arbitrary and reinoculate
18 them and say -- Unfortunately, we didn't collect the
19 tissue in a way in which you could do that on that
20 sample -- on that series -- but I do intend to do that
21 in the future, because there is a point of
22 arbitrariness in this assay, and it's exactly where
23 you said it is, Bill.

24 DR. HUESTON: So the challenge you face is
25 -- if I play devil's advocate -- Somebody is preparing

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 dura mater, takes it and three people test it, takes
2 the one that the person that interprets it negatively
3 calls it a negative or do they take the person that
4 says, oh, gosh, I'm worried about equivocal.

5 DR. ROHWER: The other thing is there are
6 -- I mean, they're all controllable, but the assay is
7 also very sensitive to parameters like antibody
8 concentration, the exact method you use for
9 denaturation of the proteins, that type of thing.

10 So it can vary between laboratories. I
11 think that's quite possible.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, absolutely. There's
13 no question about that. We also looked, Will, at a
14 series of 40 or 50 brains from patients who had been
15 referred -- or that had been referred to our lab as
16 possible CJD, which had histologically turned out not
17 to be CJD, or -- Yes, that's correct. They were all
18 negative. I mean clean negative.

19 DR. DETWILER: Can I -- As far as false
20 positives, now we've done -- and we have scrapie
21 endemically in the United States, and we recently did
22 500 samples from clinically normal mature sheep. See,
23 I don't -- I'm agreeing with you, Paul, that I don't
24 think there's going to be a problem with a high
25 number, because even with a population that you have

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 an endemic disease, just screening those with -- in
2 the Western Blot we use IHCN Western Blot -- it was
3 just a handful that we had clear cuts.

4 You're right. We had some, you know,
5 equivocal, but if I was getting a dura mater graft,
6 would you want -- anybody here in this room want one
7 of those? I mean, I wouldn't.

8 DR. HUESTON: But on the other hand,
9 Linda, I agree with you wholeheartedly. The challenge
10 is we all know there's differences in labs. So, you
11 know, if you require this, the company sorts out,
12 takes a lab that says, oh, reads everything negative.
13 If you're in the business, you can always find labs
14 with these investigational things that read everything
15 negative.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, let's - Can we --
17 Go ahead.

18 DR. ASHER: These are considerations with
19 almost every --

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Sure. Of course.

21 DR. ASHER: So this is not really specific
22 to PrP. Cut-off points, validation criteria for a
23 satisfactory test, and criteria for accepting or
24 rejecting a product are the stock in trade of people
25 who work with these, and all these can easily be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 overcome, as they have been -- and failure for labs to
2 agree is common in many biological tests. It's not an
3 insurmountable barrier at all.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, let's -- Kiki,
5 let's say that I think the committee is agreed that
6 this is a potentially and probably really useful test,
7 and just use any language you can for the strongest
8 possible motivation to get the thing developed,
9 standardized, approved, and used. Leave it up to
10 you.

11 DR. BURKE: I'd like to ask what's done
12 for corneal transplants now?

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'm sorry?

14 DR. BURKE: What's done for corneal
15 transplants?

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Nothing.

17 DR. BURKE: Would it also be appropriate?

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I once suggested that and
19 got a lot of fan mail from the tissue banking people
20 who deal with corneas. They have a better case,
21 because they've put in a lot more corneas than the
22 duras, and they've got a pretty good track record.

23 DR. BURKE: Well, if you're looking for a
24 market, that was my question.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Right.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. ROOS: I do think at some point it
2 might be worthwhile for the committee to look into
3 corneas, as well as other tissue transplants.

4 I wanted to comment that, in a way, this
5 issue about positive/negative is perhaps the reason
6 why we need good validation of this test in order to
7 make certain that it's going to really do what we
8 want.

9 DR. LURIE: Paul, I guess I have some
10 ambiguity here. PrP-RES testing in the brain tissue -
11 you're talking about Western Blot, because that's
12 not clear.

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: No, no. I would also
14 encourage the language to suggest that PrP extraction
15 with Western Blotting is what really ought to be
16 developed, not immunostaining or not -- as a priority,
17 Western Blotting, and at some point maybe they will
18 develop an immunostain that's just as sensitive.

19 The thing is in that kind of flux, but at
20 the moment Westerns are still the best.

21 DR. ASHER: We intentionally didn't
22 specify what kind of test would be good to receive,
23 because presumably ELISAs could be -- have been
24 developed at least and could be satisfactory under
25 some circumstances. Immunohistochemistry if --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You might want to put a
2 parenthesis then and sort of offer these choices.

3 DR. HELLMAN: That speaks to the point of
4 what Dr. Alpert was trying to make. I mean, David is
5 pointing out differences in sensitivity between the
6 two types of approaches for detection of the antigen.
7 So that's exactly what she was talking about.

8 So these types of things would all be laid
9 out. We'd look at the data, and then we would be able
10 to make a better assessment.

11 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I wasn't arguing about
12 trying to get the best possible test by investigation
13 and standardization. I was arguing about how it's
14 going to get triggered.

15 Can we go on to the third.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: Before you leave that
17 one, this section did not mention the frontal temporal
18 cortex, and you feel that's the --

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Number two?

20 DR. SCHONBERGER: In the 2, before we
21 leave that. That's the section you feel is most
22 likely to be positive.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Unless you've got a test
24 going, who cares? I mean, you don't even care about
25 retaining tissue under these circumstances. If you're

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 not going to do the test, why retain the tissue?

2 DR. SCHONBERGER; No, I mean, if she's
3 going to end up changing the wording on here that you
4 want to bring to her attention, that --

5 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Should the test
6 become available, at least one sample 5-10 grams from
7 the frontotemporal cortex ought to be archived and
8 frozen.

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: Right. That's what I
10 wanted to clarify, that that go in there.

11 DR. HUESTON: Which tissue would be
12 tested? This just says test tissue. We want to the
13 frontotemporal to get in number two. That's the prime
14 tissue for testing.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: In my opinion, yes.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's what we were --
17 That's what I was addressing, and there is some data
18 to suggest that that's the right section of the brain
19 to look at for --

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If you're just going to
21 say one, that's the one to say.

22 DR. SCHONBERGER: Right.

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I mean, you could require
24 them to archive half the brain. Seriously, you would
25 be better off. I mean, typically when we get a brain

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 that's interesting, we ask half to be fixed and half
2 to be frozen, but that's a warehouse now.

3 The only thing here that I could think of,
4 Kiki, was that there's no indication that among the
5 negative -- among the TSE risk factors was a family
6 history of neurological disease or that the patient
7 themselves had neurological diseases.

8 Negative histories for TSE risk factors --
9 Maybe you could specify what they are. I mean dura
10 mater, for example, is one.

11 DR. HELLMAN: Well, we can certainly do
12 that, but I believe that the AATB and -- that
13 certainly in those histories that would be covered.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I'd like specifically to
15 know that. Are donors for dura mater specified
16 specifically not to have any neurological symptoms and
17 to have negative family histories for neurological
18 disease?

19 DR. HELLMAN: I believe that's the case,
20 but perhaps Jean Low could speak to that.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's correct? Okay.
22 As long as that's in there, that's good. I think
23 that's all right as it stands.

24 DR. SCHONBERGER: But I think it should be
25 in parenthesis and spelled out what the risk factors

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 are, because I think there will be confusion, just as
2 in the other things, and it changes sometimes.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, sometimes it
4 changes.

5 DR. SCHONBERGER: So it may well be worth
6 in parenthesis --

7 CHAIRMAN BROWN: You know this already,
8 but here they are again. Yes. Growth hormone
9 receipt, dura mater receipt, negative -- or family
10 history of -- That's another point. Is it family
11 history of neurological disease or family history of
12 CJD?

13 DR. SCHONBERGER: They've been asking
14 about CJD, I believe, now.

15 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So blanket. Neurologic
16 disease. Okay.

17 DR. SCHONBERGER: So any neurologic
18 disease, even non-CJD, with the injection of the --

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yeah, and that's -- But
20 now that's --

21 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's okay.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, that's fine. That's
23 your criterion. Is it also the criterion of the other
24 company that produces -- Are they both here? That
25 covers any --

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. HELLMAN: AATB is the organization for
2 the providers of dura.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I see. Okay. So it's
4 everybody. Okay.

5 DR. ROOS: I don't want to get too hung up
6 on risk factors, but -- So that means that no relative
7 in the family could have a stroke?

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is that correct? Would
9 you like to come --

10 DR. ROOS: Or have a post traumatic
11 dementia or --

12 DR. HELLMAN: Excuse me. If you're
13 interested in those types of questions, perhaps we
14 could ask Jean to just specify what the criteria are.
15 Come to the microphone.

16 MS. LOW: I don't have the standards with
17 me, but it's neurological degenerative diseases, and
18 that's the difference; and it is family members and so
19 forth.

20 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So, okay. That's an
21 important difference. Neurological degenerative
22 diseases -- would that include, for example, multiple
23 sclerosis?

24 MS. LOW: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. John?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. HONSTEAD: What about growth hormone
2 treatments and other dura recipients?

3 MS. LOW: That's a specific exclusion now.

4 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. Neurological
5 degenerative disease. It would be interesting just
6 for the record if -- Maybe you don't specify what they
7 are, but I guess you do, since you mentioned that
8 multiple sclerosis is included. Is it -- Have you got
9 a list? I don't mean you, but I mean is there a list
10 of neurological degenerative diseases?

11 MS. LOW: No. We have discussed a list,
12 but we don't --

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: So who do you depend then
14 for on that -- for that diagnosis?

15 MS. LOW: The medical director has
16 generally made those --

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, whatever hospital the
18 patient is in? In other words, you accept the
19 diagnosis of the hospital in which the patient dies?

20 MS. LOW: Well, there's that, yes, but
21 when the tissue bank -- medical director of the tissue
22 bank releases that tissue, he or she has reviewed
23 those hospital records, and if necessary, is
24 consulting with the attending physician.

25 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, I think it's

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 possible for you to be fooled, but I think it would be
2 very rare. I mean, you -- CJD --

3 DR. SCHONBERGER: Most of this is done,
4 isn't it, by you actually interview the next of kin or
5 is it from the hospital record or --

6 MS. LOW: No, it's mostly -- No, it's next
7 of kin interviews, and actually most of this stems
8 from HIV interviewing. That's where this close
9 interviewing has really come from, but it's been --
10 This has had the optimum result of getting closer
11 histories about CJD and other neurological diseases.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's a pretty good,
13 pretty rigorous exclusion. I mean, you might have one
14 in a million creeping through that didn't have the
15 diagnosis of the degenerative disease that would turn
16 out to have CJD, but it would be awfully rare.

17 What's the next slide? I have nothing to
18 add to this. Does anyone else? Have a suggestion,
19 Leon? This is the archiving question.

20 MR. FAITEK: No. This is the previous
21 question. One of the handouts has a fairly
22 comprehensive questionnaire that --

23 CHAIRMAN BROWN: All right. Okay. This
24 is the archiving section. Right?

25 DR. ROOS: Yes. Maybe I'm mistaken, but

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 I think the advisory committee actually originally
2 recommended archiving dura.

3 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's misappropriated,
4 too, I think.

5 DR. ROOS: Then that got changed by the
6 FDA to archiving brain, which is where it stands now.
7 I just wanted to open that up for discussion. It made
8 sense to me from a safety point of view to take a
9 piece of the tissue that gets implanted. In other
10 words, I kind of like the idea that a little pieces of
11 dura would be kept and stored and archived.

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. I'm glad Ray
13 brought that up, a good point. I don't see any reason
14 why they shouldn't archive both, one for the
15 possibility of reviewing it for diagnostic purposes,
16 and the dura just in case anybody would like to try to
17 transmit the disease. Yes, both brain and dura.

18 DR. HELLMAN: Yes. The reason this
19 specifies the brain tissue is for the testing, as new
20 tests become available, and many times you could pick
21 it up in the brain and perhaps not in the dura.

22 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Oh, I think it's useful,
23 and I think it's useful to archive both. I think the
24 brain for testing possibly and the dura for
25 transmission possibly. I think that would be the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 ideal, and I don't think it would add to the volume of
2 the archiving very much.

3 So is that agreeable, that we would
4 recommend that both a small piece of that 5-10 gram
5 piece of tissue from the frontotemporal cortex would
6 be archived as well as a sample of dura, which I
7 understand at least one of the companies is doing
8 anyway. One company is archiving a piece of dura as
9 a routine matter. Dave?

10 DR. ASHER: I just wanted to make a couple
11 of comments, although this is not my primary center.

12 Although one always encourages the
13 archiving of product, it's not clear if a recipient
14 comes down with dura what can then be done short of
15 doing animal transmission studies. I suppose an
16 attempt can be made at PrP testing with the donor
17 dura, whereas with brain it's clear what can be done
18 with it to confirm the diagnosis in the donor.

19 It also should be made clear, the agency
20 is well aware that the archiving is to serve to
21 support the CDC look-back study. It would not improve
22 the safety of the product. At least, it couldn't
23 improve the safety of the product after the product
24 shelf life was over. There would be nothing left to
25 recall.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 DR. SCHONBERGER: You know, at the last
2 meeting I mentioned that we were investigating a case
3 that is thought to be simply a chance association or
4 coincidental association, but it possibly could be
5 related. In that case, there is no dura or tissue
6 available on the donor. That would have been very
7 useful to have. But I'm wondering, if we had had
8 that, if we tested it and it was negative, would you
9 accept -- It's a business of proving the negative
10 versus the positive.

11 If it was positive, I'm sure you would
12 say, aha, that's the source, but if --

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: It would just be another
14 signpost in one direction or the other, but I mean,
15 that's the way biology often works.

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: Right.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I think that it's still
18 valuable, and I think the dura should be saved. It's
19 not just necessary for CJD. I mean, suppose there was
20 a clostridium spore in there or something else.

21 When you're transplanting tissues and you
22 have multiple pieces of tissue from a single sample,
23 it's always a good idea to archive one. We wouldn't
24 have been able to show, for example, that growth
25 hormone was in fact responsible for the growth hormone

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 outbreak without growth hormone samples archived from
2 every batch.

3 DR. HELLMAN: Exactly. I think we do
4 agree with the principle of archiving, and that's why
5 that second paragraph is there. Perhaps there should
6 be some discussion between CDC and NIH for the wisdom
7 of establishing a national archive for this purpose.

8 The other, thing which is a different
9 point, is we do specify -70 degrees C for the shelf
10 life of the dura product, and perhaps it would be
11 helpful for the committee to confirm the fact that
12 there is -- if infectivity is present in the original
13 sample, that it would be present in a sample that's
14 frozen at -70 degrees for a prolonged period of time.

15 To our knowledge, there is no study that
16 has shown that specifically.

17 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Well, there's no study,
18 but there's a lot of information.

19 DR. HELLMAN: Exactly. So if you could
20 speak to that, that would be helpful.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Sure. We've transmitted
22 specimens that have been at -70 for close to 20 years.
23 It's not something that you write a paper about, but
24 that's a fact, and we're also talking about agents for
25 which we earlier today have worried about surviving 12

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 normal sodium hydroxide and 300 degrees Centigrade.

2 So the idea that -- I mean, just
3 intuitively, the idea that it would no longer exist
4 after six or ten years at cold storage is just
5 nonsense.

6 DR. HELLMAN: Well, the reason I wanted
7 that to be made perfectly clear is because that has
8 been brought into question, and I wanted it on the
9 record by the committee.

10 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. Now it's on the
11 record formally that at the NIH we have transmitted
12 both CJD and scrapie that has been in cold storage for
13 between ten and 15 years.

14 DR. SCHONBERGER: You know, I was just
15 thinking of our case, Paul. We have a 50 year
16 requirement. The case that we were just
17 investigating, I guess, got operated on at age 68, I
18 think, and 50 years would make him over 118 years old.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: I don't think we've got
20 50 years anymore, do we? It's just a shelf life of
21 the graft. We're not going to require a 50 year
22 archival storage.

23 DR. HELLMAN: Ideally, if one were to have
24 a national archive, the samples should be archived for
25 the lifetime of the recipient. It may or may not be

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 50 years.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Ray?

3 DR. ROOS: With respect to storage, what
4 do you think about the possibility of this being a -20
5 rather than a -70 storage?

6 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Don't know. I really
7 don't. I imagine it's okay, but I just don't know.
8 I don't think most -- I don't guess the tissue bank
9 people have a problem with -70 as opposed to -20.
10 Yes?

11 DR. TAYLOR: Just a quick comment, Paul.
12 Like you, I think we have transmitted stuff that's
13 been frozen for 20-odd years, but our standard is -30.

14 CHAIRMAN BROWN: -30?

15 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Bob? You're going to
17 have to alternate the microphone with somebody else
18 than the lady in the back.

19 DR. ROHWER: I can say that we have --
20 We've titered stuff that's been stored for 15 years
21 with no loss of titer at -- That's at -80. But my
22 expectation is you could store the stuff under your
23 bed.

24 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes, right.

25 DR. ROHWER: You wouldn't lose any titer

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 either.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Exactly.

3 DR. ROHWER: I did want to make one point.
4 We heard that there have been 750,000 of these grafts
5 done. I don't know over what time period, but at 10
6 grams a graft or 10 grams a donor, that comes out to
7 about eight tons of tissue. That's a lot of archiving
8 at -80.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: If you held it for 50
10 years, yes. If you had a window, maybe --

11 DR. SCHONBERGER: Was that all dura mater
12 grafts or was that --

13 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Dura mater -- The life of
14 dura product is considered to be -- does anybody know
15 shelf life of the dura? What's the shelf life of a
16 dura product? No? So I mean, but that is what the
17 FDA would like, the shelf life of the dura product,
18 because it would allow recall of the rest of the
19 product. Okay. Do you have any idea how --

20 DR. ASHER: -- because I tried to make
21 clear that archiving permanently is to serve look-back
22 studies the CDC attempts to clarify the whole
23 situation. After the shelf life of the product is
24 over, there's nothing for the manufacturer to do with
25 the information that will improve the quality of the

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 product except change methods.

2 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Right. Does anybody have
3 a ballpark idea of how long dura is kept on the shelf?
4 It probably has a fairly rapid turnover. I mean, it
5 doesn't have to, but my guess is it would.

6 DR. HELLMAN: I can't speak to that with
7 any accuracy. So I would rather not say.

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Okay. The next slide.

9 DR. SCHONBERGER: For your information, by
10 the way, Paul, the dura that was used in that 1985
11 case, I guess, was made in 1982. So it can be --

12 CHAIRMAN BROWN: At least a few years,
13 right. Yes. Yes, and we know from Japan that one
14 dura was certainly around for several years as well,
15 because --

16 DR. SCHONBERGER: That's right, because it
17 was '88 or something.

18 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Yes. Any comments on the
19 fifth point here? I have nothing to say about it.
20 Ray?

21 DR. ROOS: I think it would be nice if
22 dura mater providers had some kind of -- You talk
23 about consensus, but some kind of standardized written
24 questionnaire that perhaps the corneal transplant
25 individuals could use as well and, in fact, the whole

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 transplant community could consider.

2 I'm just bothered a little bit, and I
3 think -- Maybe I'm wrong, but I think for the blood
4 industry at present, there is something standardized
5 and written as far as questions. Am I right? At
6 least I think it would be good for the blood industry
7 but also --

8 CHAIRMAN BROWN: The Red Cross, at least,
9 yes.

10 DR. ROOS: Yes, some kind of consensus
11 document that an advisory committee comes up with that
12 people think is appropriate.

13 DR. HELLMAN: I think that your point is
14 well taken. I think that efforts are already underway
15 between the industry and the AATB to work on a
16 standardized protocol. To the extent that that can be
17 used for the transplantation of other tissues, perhaps
18 that can be worked on.

19 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Next slide. I don't have
20 anything to add on that either. I know that one of
21 the responses to our recommendation for sodium
22 hydroxide indicated that that was not always
23 satisfactory and that it had acquired a certain
24 stiffness that was undesirable. That was one
25 response.

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 response.

2 We heard here that other people have felt
3 that it was satisfactory, and we heard also that other
4 neurosurgeons felt that synthetics were satisfactory.
5 So there seems to be a whole spectrum of neurosurgical
6 opinion about what constitutes a satisfactory graft
7 material.

8 It seems to me the language takes that
9 into account. All the FDA is doing is encouraging the
10 use of a disinfectant protocol.

11 I will say that one resposdee commented on
12 tests using hydrogen peroxide and commented that it
13 had been shown to reduce infectivity by 50 percent.
14 That doesn't wash. That's not good enough. That's an
15 arithmetic measure of a logarithmic function, and it
16 has no use whatsoever. But you'll get additional
17 information probably about that. I think that's not
18 likely to be useful.

19 Does anybody have any comments or -- Yes,
20 Larry?

21 DR. SCHONBERGER: Yes. Focus for a moment
22 on the word commingled. We used that word to describe
23 the dura situation, because they put the dural grafts
24 all in the same container. So they were commingled.

25 In our investigation of this Florida -- in

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 Florida manufacturing procedures, and you go through
2 it in detail, there is the possibility -- or there's
3 some opportunity in some of the stages for fluid
4 potentially that was in contact with one dura to
5 possibly have contact with another dura.

6 I don't know if commingling catches that
7 fluid through it or maybe we should change it to
8 opportunity for cross-contamination of grafts.

9 CHAIRMAN BROWN: That's a good point. You
10 might want to think, Kiki, about language that would
11 say extreme caution ought to be exercised against the
12 possibility of cross-contamination by any means, and
13 that is quite right.

14 Fluids -- I mean, a container, for
15 example, in which a graft had been stored is then
16 emptied and not sterilized, and another graft is put
17 in. The grafts aren't together, but there's every
18 opportunity for cross-contamination. Yes, that's a
19 good point, Larry.

20 DR. HELLMAN: That's good.

21 CHAIRMAN BROWN: Is that the last slide?
22 Oh, dear. That looks all right to me, too. Very
23 good.

24 I thank the committee immensely for their
25 durability, and we -- Leon?

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

1 MR. FAITEK: There was one issue that came
2 up. I don't know if the committee can address it.
3 That's the prevention of importation of TSE agent for
4 clinical -- for theoretical and research studies.

5 Is there anything that we can do to
6 recommend that that be revoked or exempted or
7 whatever?

8 DR. DETWILER: It's not -- That was not
9 accurate. TSE agent can come in. It's under certain
10 conditions. You apply for a permit through us.

11 MR. FAITEK: Okay.

12 DR. FREAS: Dr. Brown, members of the
13 committee, invited guest speakers and guests, on
14 behalf of FDA, I really would like to thank everybody
15 for the long two days that they put in and all the
16 preparation you had for this meeting. Thank you very
17 much.

18 I would like to remind the committee
19 members that we would appreciate if they would leave
20 the confidential material on their desks, and I'll be
21 around to collect it and shred it. Thank you very
22 much.

23 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
24 the record at 5:23 p.m.)

25

SAG, CORP

4218 LENORE LANE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20008

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the foregoing transcript in
the matter of: Transmissible Spongiform
 Encephalopathies Advisory Committee
 Meeting

Before: Food and Drug Administration/PHS/FDA

Date: April 16, 1998

Place: Bethesda, Maryland

represents the full and complete proceedings of the
aforementioned matter, as reported and reduced to
typewriting.


